



Low voltage AC drives

ABB industrial drives ACS800, single drives 0.55 to 5600 kW Catalog

www.nicsanat.com

021-87700210



Power and productivity
for a better world™



Selecting and ordering your drive

Build up your own ordering code using the type designation key below or contact your local ABB drives sales office and let them know what you want. Use page 3 as a reference section for more information.

Type designation: ACS800 -

| |
|------|
| 01 |
| 11 |
| 31 |
| 02 |
| 07 |
| 07LC |
| 17 |
| 17LC |
| 37 |
| 37LC |

 - XXXX - X + XXXX

Product series _____

Types and construction _____

Ratings _____

Voltages _____

Options _____

Contents

ABB industrial drives, single drives

| | |
|------------------------------------------------|----|
| ABB industrial drives | 4 |
| Single drive main features | 10 |
| Technical specification | 12 |
| Wall-mounted drives, ACS800-01 | 13 |
| Wall-mounted regenerative drives, ACS800-11 | 16 |
| Wall-mounted low harmonic drives, ACS800-31 | 18 |
| Free-standing drives, ACS800-02 | 20 |
| Cabinet-built drives, ACS800-07 | 22 |
| Liquid-cooled drives, ACS800-07LC | 26 |
| Cabinet-built regenerative drives, ACS800-17 | 28 |
| Liquid-cooled regenerative drives, ACS800-17LC | 31 |
| Cabinet-built low harmonic drives, ACS800-37 | 33 |
| Liquid-cooled low harmonic drives, ACS800-37LC | 36 |
| Brake options | 38 |
| EMC filters | 42 |
| Sine filters | 43 |
| Sine filter drives | 45 |
| du/dt filters | 46 |
| Standard user interface | 48 |
| Control panel | 48 |
| Standard I/O | 49 |
| Options | 50 |
| Optional I/O | 50 |
| Fieldbus communication | 51 |
| Remote monitoring and diagnostics tool | 52 |
| Standard control program | 53 |
| Optional control programs | 54 |
| Control solutions for different applications | 54 |
| DriveSize | 57 |
| DriveWindow | 58 |
| DriveAP | 59 |
| DriveAnalyzer | 60 |
| DriveOPC | 61 |
| Table | 62 |
| Services | 64 |

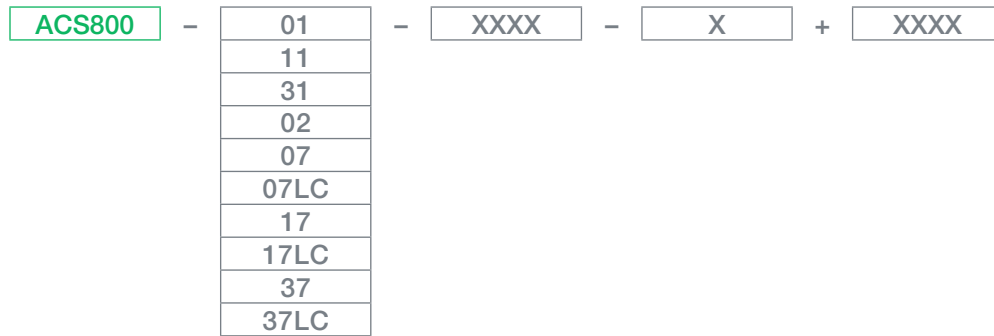


ABB industrial drives

ABB industrial drives are designed for industrial applications, and especially for applications in process industries such as the pulp & paper, metals, mining, cement, power, chemical, and oil & gas. ABB industrial drives are available both as complete AC drives and as modules to meet the requirements of the users, OEMs and system integrators. These drives are highly flexible AC drives that can be configured to meet the precise needs of industrial applications, and hence order-based configuration is an integral part of the offering. The complete drives and drive modules cover a wide range of powers and voltages, including industrial voltages up to 690 V. ABB industrial drives come with a wide range of built-in options. A key feature of these drives is programmability, which makes adaptation to different applications easy.

Industrial design

ABB industrial drives are designed with current ratings to be used in industrial environment for applications requiring high overloadability. The heart of the drive is DTC, direct torque control, that provides high performance and significant benefits: e.g. accurate static and dynamic speed and torque control, high starting torque and long motor cables. Built-in drive options make the installation work fast and easy. The robust enclosures and cabinets, with a wide range of enclosure classes, as well as power terminals, are designed for harsh environments.

One of the most significant design criteria of ABB industrial drives has been the long lifetime. Wearing parts such as fans and capacitors have been selected accordingly. This means - together with extensive protection features - excellent reliability in the demanding industrial market.

Single drives

The single drive configuration contains a rectifier, DC link and an inverter in one single AC drive unit.

The single drives are complete AC drives that can be installed without any additional cabinet or enclosure. The single drives are available as wall-mounted, free-standing and cabinet-built constructions. The protection degree of the single drives is at least IP21, and higher protection degrees are available as an option.

Type designation

This is the unique reference number that clearly identifies your drive by construction, power rating voltage and selected options. By type designation you can specify your drives from the wide range of available options, customer specific ones are added to the type designation using the corresponding + code.

Functional safety

The ABB functional safety solution complies with the requirements of the new European Union machinery directive 2006/42/EC. This directive is associated with standards like IEC 62061 (Safety Integrity Level) and ISO 13849-1 (Performance Level), which require both a documented and proven safety performance and lifecycle approach to safety. Safe torque-off (STO) is a certified solution offering SIL2 and PL d (Cat.2) safety levels.

ABB drives can be provided, as an option, with the safe torque-off function. Safe torque-off (STO) can be used for the prevention of unexpected startup and represents a cost-effective and certified solution for basic safety. Other safety functions for cabinet-built drives include Safe Stop 1 (SS1) and Safely-Limited Speed (SLS), which can be used to achieve SIL2 or PL d (Cat.2) safety levels.

Other products

Please also see the separate technical catalogues ACS800, multidrives, code 3AFE68248531 EN and ACS800, drive modules, code 3AFE68404592 EN.



Wall-mounted drives, ACS800-01

The wall-mounted drive, ACS800-01 offers all that you need up to 200 kW. All important features and options are built inside the drive: line choke, EMC filter, brake chopper etc. The user gets everything in a single and complete IP21 or IP55 package. Still the drive is also extremely small. A wide range of software alternatives makes this drive suitable for any application.

Wall-mounted drives, ACS800-01 for marine applications

The type approved ACS800-01 marine drive provides advanced reliability and availability at sea. The drive fulfil marine and offshore requirements, and the design and operation have been tested according to marine type approval requirements. The ACS800-01 has marine type approvals from ABS, BV, DNV, GL, Lloyd's, and RINA.

Wall-mounted regenerative drives, ACS800-11

The wall-mounted regenerative drive, ACS800-11 is equipped with active supply unit. It offers a full performance regenerative drive in a single compact package. All important features and options including an LCL line filter and EMC filter are built inside the drive. The power ratings start from 5.5 kW and go up to 110 kW. It is available with IP21 protection degree.



ACS800-01,
IP21 construction



ACS800-01, IP55 construction



ACS800-11



Wall-mounted low harmonic drives, ACS800-31

The wall-mounted low harmonic drive, ACS800-31 offers a unique harmonics solution that is incorporated into the drive. It has exceptionally low line harmonic content and it fulfils even the strictest harmonic requirements without external filtering devices or multi-pulse transformer arrangements.

The wall-mounted ACS800-31 offers a low harmonic drive in one complete package up to 110 kW. Similar to other wall-mounted drives, it has all the important features and options built inside the drive. It is available with IP21 protection degree.

Free-standing drives, ACS800-02

The free-standing drive, ACS800-02 is an innovative bookshelf enclosure. The power ratings start from 45 kW and go up to 560 kW. The ACS800-02 is available in an extremely compact IP21 enclosure and uniquely offers two mounting directions. It also offers a wide range of built-in options including EMC filters, brake choppers and fieldbus modules.



ACS800-31



ACS800-02



Cabinet-built drives, ACS800-07

The cabinet-built drive, ACS800-07 offers standardized configurations that can be adapted to any application. It covers a wide power range up to 2800 kW and is very compact, the largest drive is only 3.2 meters wide. It is available with IP21, IP22, IP42, IP54 and IP54R protection degrees. A wide range of built-in options is available and application engineering services can be offered when customization is needed.

Liquid-cooled drives, ACS800-07LC

ACS800 liquid-cooled frequency converter offers robust design for medium and high power applications. The compact size with a totally enclosed cabinet is optimised for harsh environmental conditions. The ACS800 liquid-cooled product series provides advanced reliability for both industrial and marine sector. Liquid cooling minimises the noise level and improves heat transfer without a need for air conditioning equipment. A wide range of built-in options is available.



ACS800-07



ACS800-07LC



Cabinet-built regenerative drives, ACS800-17

The cabinet-built drive, ACS800-17 is equipped with active supply unit. It is intended to drive applications where regenerative operation is required. It covers a wide power range from 45 to 2500 kW and has an extensive range of standardized configurations that can be adapted to any application. It is available with IP21, IP22, IP42, IP54 and IP54R protection degrees. A wide range of built-in options is available and application engineering services can be offered when customization is needed.

Cabinet-built liquid-cooled regenerative drives, ACS800-17LC

The ACS800 liquid-cooled regenerative drive incorporates two technologically advanced solutions in one compact, totally enclosed cabinet: liquid cooling provides high reliability while regeneration delivers significant energy savings. Covering a wide power range from 55 to 5200 kW, the drive is available with IP42 as standard and IP54 as an option. The design is marine type approved. A wide range of built-in options is available.



ACS800-17



ACS800-17LC



Cabinet-built low harmonic drives, ACS800-37

The ACS800-37 cabinet-built drive is a low harmonic solution in the power range of 37 kW up to 2700 kW. It offers a unique harmonics solution that is incorporated into the drive. Like other cabinet-built single drives, it has a wide range of standardized configurations and is available with IP21, IP22, IP42, IP54 and IP54R protection degrees. Application engineering services can be offered when customization is needed. A wide range of built-in options is available and application engineering services can be offered when customization is needed.

Cabinet-built liquid-cooled low harmonic drives, ACS800-37LC

The ACS800-37LC is a cabinet-built liquid-cooled low harmonic drive and therefore offers a solution for both low harmonic needs and harsh ambient conditions. Liquid cooling removes 98% of the heat generated, so the totally enclosed cabinet requires no additional air conditioning. With a power range from 55 to 5200 kW, this drive meets the requirement of many applications. It is especially suitable for use in the marine sector. A wide range of built-in options is available.



ACS800-37



ACS800-37LC

| Feature | Advantage | Benefit |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Compact and complete | | |
| Compact size, everything integrated | Less space and installation work required. | No need to install extra components such as input chokes or EMC filter. |
| Built-in harmonic filter in all ACS800 drives | Low harmonics, meaning less interference and less heating in cables and transformers. Filter also protects the drive from line side transients. | For the lowest harmonic level, ACS800-31/-37/-37LC offer almost a harmonic free solution. |
| Wide range of options available | Standard solutions available from ABB that meets most of the customer needs. | Custom made solutions are available in the ACS800-07/-17/-17LC/-37/-37LC. |
| Versatile braking options | Always the optimal braking option available. No need for external braking chopper thus reducing size and installation cost. | Brake chopper built-in in all frame sizes (standard/optional). Regenerative braking with ACS800-11/-17/-17LC. |
| User interface | | |
| User friendly customer interface | Easy and fast commissioning and operation. | Clear, alphanumeric display with startup assistant that guides through the startup procedure. Easy to use PC tools available for commissioning, maintenance, monitoring and programming. |
| Versatile connections and communications | Standard I/O covers most requirements. Connectable to commonly used fieldbuses. | Extensive standard and optional I/O. I/O fulfills PELV (EN 50178). |
| Extensive programmability | Flexibility. Possible to replace relays or even PLC in some applications. | Two levels of programmability: 1. Parameter programming (standard) 2. Adaptive programming (free block programming) - standard feature - more blocks available as options - all I/Os are programmable |
| Industrial design | | |
| Wide power and voltage range | One product series suits everywhere, meaning less training and spare parts and standardized interface to drives. | |
| Wide range of robust enclosures available | Suitable solutions available for different environments. | IP21 - IP55. |
| Robust main circuit design | Suitable for heavy industrial use. Reliable. Long motor cables can be used without extra output filters. | Components dimensioned for heavy duty and long lifetime. Advanced thermal model allows high overloadability. |

| Feature | Advantage | Benefit |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Industrial design | | |
| Extensive protections | Enhanced reliability, fewer process interruptions. Possibility also to protect motors and process. | Several adjustable limits to protect other equipment also. |
| Galvanic isolation of I/O | Safe and reliable operation without separate isolators and relays. | Isolated input signals and relay outputs as standard. |
| All terminals designed for industrial use | Sufficient size even for large aluminum cables. No need for special tools in I/O cabling. | |
| Worldwide approvals: CE, UL, cUL, CSA, C-Tick, GOST R | Safe products that can be used everywhere in the world. | |
| Right performance for every application | | |
| DTC, accurate dynamic and static speed and torque control | Excellent process control even without pulse encoder - improved product quality, productivity, reliability and lower investment cost. | |
| DTC - allows high overloadability and gives high starting torque | Reliable, smooth start without overdimensioning the drive. | |
| DTC, fast control | No unnecessary trips and process interruptions. | Fast reaction to load or voltage variations prevents tripping. Rides through power interruptions by using kinetic energy of the load. |
| DTC, flux optimization and sophisticated motor model | Excellent motor and drive efficiency - cost savings. | Optimal flux in the motor reduces losses. |
| DTC, mechanics friendly | Less stress for mechanics improves reliability. | No shock torques. No torque ripple - minimized risk for torsional vibration. Active oscillation damping. |
| DTC, line supply control | High performance and robust control in active supply unit. | Applies for ACS800-11/-17/-17LC. |
| Made in ABB | | |
| Global market leader in AC drives. Long experience. | Well proven, safe and reliable solutions. Application know-how. | |
| World wide service and support network | Professional support available around the world. | |

| Mains connection | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Voltage and power range | 3-phase, $U_{2IN} = 208$ to 240 V, $\pm 10\%$, except -07, -07LC, -17, -17LC, -37, -37LC 3-phase, $U_{3IN} = 380$ to 415 V, $\pm 10\%$ 3-phase, $U_{5IN} = 380$ to 500 V, $\pm 10\%$ 3-phase, $U_{7IN} = 525$ to 690 V, $\pm 10\%$ (600 V UL, CSA) |
| Frequency | 48 to 63 Hz |
| Power factor | $\cos\phi_1 = 0.98$ (fundamental) $\cos\phi = 0.93$ to 0.95 (total) |
| Power factor (ACS800-11/-31/-17/-17LC/-37/-37LC) | $\cos\phi_1 = 1$ (fundamental) $\cos\phi = 0.99$ (total) |
| Efficiency (at nominal power) | |
| ACS800-0x | 98% |
| ACS800-1x/-3x | 97% |

| Motors connection | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Voltage for > 500 V units | 3-phase output voltage 0 to $U_{2IN}/U_{3IN}/U_{5IN}/U_{7IN}$ please see "Filter selection table for ACS800" under the du/dt filters on page 46 |
| Frequency | 0 to ± 300 Hz (0 to ± 120 Hz with optional du/dt filters) |
| Field weakening point | 8 to 300 Hz |
| Motor control | ABB's direct torque control (DTC) |
| Torque control: | Torque step rise time: |
| Open loop | <5 ms with nominal torque |
| Closed loop | <5 ms with nominal torque |
| | Non-linearity: |
| Open loop | $\pm 4\%$ with nominal torque |
| Closed loop | $\pm 3\%$ with nominal torque |
| Speed control: | Static accuracy: |
| Open loop | 10% of motor slip |
| Closed loop | 0.01% of nominal speed |
| | Dynamic accuracy: |
| Open loop | 0.3 to 0.4%sec. with 100% torque step |
| Closed loop | 0.1 to 0.2%sec. with 100% torque step |

| Product compliance | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| CE | |
| Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC | |
| Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC | |
| EMC Directive 2006/108/EC | |
| Quality assurance system ISO 9001 and | |
| Environmental system ISO 14001 | |
| UL, cUL 508A or 508C and CSA C22.2 NO.14-95, C-Tick, GOST R | |

| EMC according to EN 61800-3/A11 (2000), EN 61800-3 (2004) | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 nd environment, unrestricted distribution, category C3 - standard in -07 (frame size n×R8i), -07LC, -17, -17LC, -37 and -37LC (frame sizes R7i-n×R8i), option in the others. | |
| 1 st environment, restricted distribution (category C2) as options up to 1000 A input current. | |

| Environmental limits | |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ambient temperature | |
| Transport | -40 to +70 °C |
| Storage | -40 to +70 °C |
| Operation | |
| Air cooled | -15 to +50 °C, no frost allowed +40 to +50 °C at reduced output current (1%/1 °C) |
| Liquid-cooled | 0 to +55 °C, no frost allowed +45 to +55 °C at reduced output current (0.5%/1 °C) |
| Cooling method | |
| Air cooled | Dry clean air |
| Liquid-cooled | Direct liquid-cooling |
| Altitude | |
| 0 to 1000 m | Without derating |
| 1000 to 4000 m | With derating ~ (1%/100 m) (690 V units 1000 to 2000 m with derating) |
| Relative humidity | 5 to 95%, no condensation allowed |
| Degree of protection | |
| IP21 | Standard for -01, -11, -31, -02, -07, -17, -37 |
| IP22 | Option for -07, -17, -37 |
| IP42 | Standard for -07LC, -17LC, -37LC, option for -07, -17, -37 |
| IP54 | Option for -07, -07LC, -17, -17LC, -37, -37LC |
| IP54R | Option for -07, -17, -37 |
| IP55 | Option for -01 |
| R = outlet air duct connection | |
| Paint colour | -07, -07LC, -17, -17LC, -37, -37LC: RAL 7035 -01, -11, -31, -02: NCS 1502-Y (RAL 9002, PMS 420 C) |
| Contamination levels | No conductive dust allowed |
| Storage | IEC60721-3-1, Class 1C2 (chemical gases), Class 1S2 (solid particles) |
| Transportation | IEC60721-3-2, Class 2C2 (chemical gases), Class 2S2 (solid particles) |
| Operation | IEC60721-3-3, Class 3C1/3C2* (chemical gases), Class 3S2 (solid particles) |
| Vibration marine classification | 3 to 13.2 Hz: ± 1 mm amplitude (peak) 13.2 to 100 Hz: 0.7 g acceleration |

C = Chemically active substances
S = Mechanically active substances
* coated circuit boards

Available options are shown in the Summary of features and options table. Please see pages 62-63.

Wall-mounted drives

ACS800-01, up to 200 kW

Compact and complete drive

The ACS800-01 offers all that you need in a single, extremely small, wall-mounted package making it a compact and complete drive. The standard degree of protection is IP21. Optional IP55 allows equal performance without additional derating. Power ratings start from 0.55 kW heavy-duty rating and go up to 200 kW continuous load rating. There are five different mechanical frame sizes covering the power range. Each frame size is optimized in performance, size and weight.

Everything inside

From the smallest to the biggest ACS800-01 there is an extensive range of built-in features and options. Standard features include a choke for harmonic filtering and drive protection, extensive and flexible I/O, user-friendly control panel with Startup assistant feature and a silent, long lifetime cooling fan. Brake chopper is included as standard in the two smallest frame sizes R2 and R3 as well as in the 690 V R4 frame. In other frames the chopper is an built-in option. External options include EMC filters and extension modules for additional I/O, fieldbus and pulse encoder.

Main standard hardware features

- Wall mounting
- IP21 protection degree
- Compact design
- Harmonic filtering choke inside
- Input rectifier protection
- Brake chopper (in frame sizes R2-R3; R4 only 690 V)
- Long lifetime cooling fan and capacitors
- Extensive, programmable I/O with galvanically isolated inputs
- Three I/O and fieldbus extension slots inside
- Alphanumeric, multilingual control panel with startup assistant feature
- Large power terminals allowing use of a wide range of cable sizes

Options for ACS800-01

Built-in options:

- IP55 protection degree
- Brake chopper (in frame sizes R4-R6)
- EMC filter for 1st environment, restricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C2)
- EMC filter for 2nd environment, unrestricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C3)
- Analog and digital I/O extension modules
- Fieldbus modules
- Pulse encoder interface module

External options:

- Brake resistor
- Output filters
- Safe torque-off (STO)

Marine type approved design as an option.



Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-01

ACS800 - 01 - XXXX -

| |
|---|
| 2 |
| 3 |

 + XXXX

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | dB(A) | W | m ³ /h | | |
| $U_N = 230 V$ (Range 208 to 240 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 230 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.1 | 6.5 | 1.1 | 4.7 | 0.75 | 3.4 | 0.55 | 62 | 100 | 35 | ACS800-01-0001-2 | R2 |
| 6.5 | 8.2 | 1.5 | 6 | 1.1 | 4.3 | 0.75 | 62 | 100 | 35 | ACS800-01-0002-2 | R2 |
| 8.5 | 10.8 | 1.5 | 7.7 | 1.5 | 5.7 | 1.1 | 62 | 100 | 35 | ACS800-01-0003-2 | R2 |
| 10.9 | 13.8 | 2.2 | 10.2 | 2.2 | 7.5 | 1.5 | 62 | 120 | 35 | ACS800-01-0004-2 | R2 |
| 13.9 | 17.6 | 3 | 12.7 | 3 | 9.3 | 2.2 | 62 | 140 | 35 | ACS800-01-0005-2 | R2 |
| 19 | 24 | 4 | 18 | 4 | 14 | 3 | 62 | 160 | 69 | ACS800-01-0006-2 | R3 |
| 25 | 32 | 5.5 | 24 | 5.5 | 19 | 4 | 62 | 200 | 69 | ACS800-01-0009-2 | R3 |
| 34 | 46 | 7.5 | 31 | 7.5 | 23 | 5.5 | 62 | 250 | 69 | ACS800-01-0011-2 | R3 |
| 44 | 62 | 11 | 42 | 11 | 32 | 7.5 | 62 | 340 | 103 | ACS800-01-0016-2 | R4 |
| 55 | 72 | 15 | 50 | 11 | 37 | 7.5 | 62 | 440 | 103 | ACS800-01-0020-2 | R4 |
| 72 | 86 | 18.5 | 69 | 18.5 | 49 | 11 | 65 | 530 | 250 | ACS800-01-0025-2 | R5 |
| 86 | 112 | 22 | 80 | 22 | 60 | 15 | 65 | 610 | 250 | ACS800-01-0030-2 | R5 |
| 103 | 138 | 30 | 94 | 22 | 69 | 18.5 | 65 | 810 | 250 | ACS800-01-0040-2 | R5 |
| 141 | 164 | 37 | 132 | 37 | 97 | 30 | 65 | 1190 | 405 | ACS800-01-0050-2 | R6 |
| 166 | 202 | 45 | 155 | 45 | 115 | 30 | 65 | 1190 | 405 | ACS800-01-0060-2 | R6 |
| 202 | 282 | 55 | 184 | 55 | 141 | 37 | 65 | 1440 | 405 | ACS800-01-0070-2 | R6 |
| $U_N = 400 V$ (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5.1 | 6.5 | 1.5 | 4.7 | 1.5 | 3.4 | 1.1 | 62 | 100 | 35 | ACS800-01-0003-3 | R2 |
| 6.5 | 8.2 | 2.2 | 5.9 | 2.2 | 4.3 | 1.5 | 62 | 120 | 35 | ACS800-01-0004-3 | R2 |
| 8.5 | 10.8 | 3 | 7.7 | 3 | 5.7 | 2.2 | 62 | 140 | 35 | ACS800-01-0005-3 | R2 |
| 10.9 | 13.8 | 4 | 10.2 | 4 | 7.5 | 3 | 62 | 160 | 35 | ACS800-01-0006-3 | R2 |
| 13.9 | 17.6 | 5.5 | 12.7 | 5.5 | 9.3 | 4 | 62 | 200 | 35 | ACS800-01-0009-3 | R2 |
| 19 | 24 | 7.5 | 18 | 7.5 | 14 | 5.5 | 62 | 250 | 69 | ACS800-01-0011-3 | R3 |
| 25 | 32 | 11 | 24 | 11 | 19 | 7.5 | 62 | 340 | 69 | ACS800-01-0016-3 | R3 |
| 34 | 46 | 15 | 31 | 15 | 23 | 11 | 62 | 440 | 69 | ACS800-01-0020-3 | R3 |
| 44 | 62 | 22 | 41 | 18.5 | 32 | 15 | 62 | 530 | 103 | ACS800-01-0025-3 | R4 |
| 55 | 72 | 30 | 50 | 22 | 37 | 18.5 | 62 | 610 | 103 | ACS800-01-0030-3 | R4 |
| 72 | 86 | 37 | 69 | 30 | 49 | 22 | 65 | 810 | 250 | ACS800-01-0040-3 | R5 |
| 86 | 112 | 45 | 80 | 37 | 60 | 30 | 65 | 990 | 250 | ACS800-01-0050-3 | R5 |
| 103 | 138 | 55 | 94 | 45 | 69 | 37 | 65 | 1190 | 250 | ACS800-01-0060-3 | R5 |
| 145 | 170 | 75 | 141 | 75 | 100 | 45 | 65 | 1440 | 405 | ACS800-01-0075-3 | R5 |
| 166 | 202 | 90 | 155 | 75 | 115 | 55 | 65 | 1940 | 405 | ACS800-01-0100-3 | R6 |
| 202 | 282 | 110 | 184 | 90 | 141 | 75 | 65 | 2310 | 405 | ACS800-01-0120-3 | R6 |
| 225 | 326 | 110 | 220 | 110 | 163 | 90 | 65 | 2810 | 405 | ACS800-01-0135-3 | R6 |
| 260 | 326 | 132 | 254 | 132 | 215 | 110 | 65 | 3260 | 405 | ACS800-01-0165-3 | R6 |
| 290 | 351 | 160 | 285 | 160 | 234 | 132 | 65 | 4200 | 405 | ACS800-01-0205-3 | R6 |

Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-01

ACS800 - 01 - XXXX -

| |
|---|
| 5 |
| 7 |

 + XXXX

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level dB(A) | Heat dissipation W | Air flow m³/h | Type designation | Frame size |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | | | | | |
| $U_N = 500$ V (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4.9 | 6.5 | 2.2 | 4.5 | 2.2 | 3.4 | 1.5 | 62 | 120 | 35 | ACS800-01-0004-5 | R2 |
| 6.2 | 8.2 | 3 | 5.6 | 3 | 4.2 | 2.2 | 62 | 140 | 35 | ACS800-01-0005-5 | R2 |
| 8.1 | 10.8 | 4 | 7.7 | 4 | 5.6 | 3 | 62 | 160 | 35 | ACS800-01-0006-5 | R2 |
| 10.5 | 13.8 | 5.5 | 10 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 4 | 62 | 200 | 35 | ACS800-01-0009-5 | R2 |
| 13.2 | 17.6 | 7.5 | 12 | 7.5 | 9.2 | 5.5 | 62 | 250 | 35 | ACS800-01-0011-5 | R2 |
| 19 | 24 | 11 | 18 | 11 | 13 | 7.5 | 62 | 340 | 69 | ACS800-01-0016-5 | R3 |
| 25 | 32 | 15 | 23 | 15 | 18 | 11 | 62 | 440 | 69 | ACS800-01-0020-5 | R3 |
| 34 | 46 | 18.5 | 31 | 18.5 | 23 | 15 | 62 | 530 | 69 | ACS800-01-0025-5 | R3 |
| 42 | 62 | 22 | 39 | 22 | 32 | 18.5 | 62 | 610 | 103 | ACS800-01-0030-5 | R4 |
| 48 | 72 | 30 | 44 | 30 | 36 | 22 | 62 | 810 | 103 | ACS800-01-0040-5 | R4 |
| 65 | 86 | 37 | 61 | 37 | 50 | 30 | 65 | 990 | 250 | ACS800-01-0050-5 | R5 |
| 79 | 112 | 45 | 75 | 45 | 60 | 37 | 65 | 1190 | 250 | ACS800-01-0060-5 | R5 |
| 96 | 138 | 55 | 88 | 55 | 69 | 45 | 65 | 1440 | 250 | ACS800-01-0070-5 | R5 |
| 145 | 170 | 90 | 141 | 90 | 100 | 55 | 65 | 2150 | 405 | ACS800-01-0105-5 | R5 |
| 157 | 202 | 90 | 145 | 90 | 113 | 75 | 65 | 2310 | 405 | ACS800-01-0120-5 | R6 |
| 180 | 282 | 110 | 163 | 110 | 141 | 90 | 65 | 2810 | 405 | ACS800-01-0140-5 | R6 |
| 225 | 326 | 132 | 220 | 132 | 163 | 110 | 65 | 3260 | 405 | ACS800-01-0165-5 | R6 |
| 260 | 326 | 160 | 254 | 160 | 215 | 132 | 65 | 3800 | 405 | ACS800-01-0205-5 | R6 |
| 290 | 351 | 200 | 285 | 200 | 234 | 160 | 65 | 4500 | 405 | ACS800-01-0255-5 | R6 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|------|------|-----|------|----|------|-----|------------------|----|
| $U_N = 690$ V (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | 14 | 11 | 11.5 | 7.5 | 8.5 | 5.5 | 62 | 300 | 103 | ACS800-01-0011-7 | R4 |
| 17 | 19 | 15 | 15 | 11 | 11 | 7.5 | 62 | 340 | 103 | ACS800-01-0016-7 | R4 |
| 22 | 28 | 18.5 | 20 | 15 | 15 | 11 | 62 | 440 | 103 | ACS800-01-0020-7 | R4 |
| 25 | 38 | 22 | 23 | 18.5 | 19 | 15 | 62 | 530 | 103 | ACS800-01-0025-7 | R4 |
| 33 | 44 | 30 | 30 | 22 | 22 | 18.5 | 62 | 610 | 103 | ACS800-01-0030-7 | R4 |
| 36 | 54 | 30 | 34 | 30 | 27 | 22 | 62 | 690 | 103 | ACS800-01-0040-7 | R4 |
| 51 | 68 | 45 | 46 | 37 | 34 | 30 | 65 | 840 | 250 | ACS800-01-0050-7 | R5 |
| 57 | 84 | 55 | 52 | 45 | 42 | 37 | 65 | 1010 | 405 | ACS800-01-0060-7 | R5 |
| 79 | 104 | 75 | 73 | 55 | 54 | 45 | 65 | 1220 | 405 | ACS800-01-0070-7 | R6 |
| 93 | 124 | 90 | 86 | 75 | 62 | 55 | 65 | 1650 | 405 | ACS800-01-0100-7 | R6 |
| 113 | 172 | 110 | 108 | 90 | 86 | 75 | 65 | 1960 | 405 | ACS800-01-0120-7 | R6 |
| 134 | 190 | 132 | 125 | 110 | 95 | 90 | 65 | 2660 | 405 | ACS800-01-0145-7 | R6 |
| 166 | 245 | 160 | 155 | 132 | 131 | 110 | 65 | 3470 | 405 | ACS800-01-0175-7 | R6 |
| 190 | 245 | 160 | 180 | 160 | 147 | 132 | 65 | 4180 | 405 | ACS800-01-0205-7 | R6 |

Enclosure

Degree of protection:

IP21 (Standard)

IP55 (Optional)

Paint color: NCS 1502-Y (RAL 9002/PMS 420C)

Dimensions

| Frame size | IP21 | | | | | IP55 | | | | |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------|----------|------------------|-------------------|-------|-------------------|------------------|--|
| | H1 mm | H2 mm | W1 mm | Depth mm | Weight kg | H1 mm | W1 mm | Depth mm | Weight kg | |
| R2 | 405 | 370 ^{A)} | 165 | 226 | 9 | 528 | 263 | 241 | 16 | |
| R3 | 471 | 420 ^{A)} | 173 | 265 | 14 | 528 | 263 | 273 | 18 | |
| R4 | 607 | 490 ^{A)} | 240 | 274 | 26 | 774 | 377 | 278 | 33 | |
| R5 | 739 | 602 ^{A)} | 265 | 286 | 34 | 775 | 377 | 308 | 51 | |
| R6 | 880 ^{B)} | 700 ^{A)} | 300 | 399 | 67 ^{B)} | 923 ^{C)} | 420 | 420 ^{C)} | 77 ^{C)} | |

H1 = Height with cable connection box

H2 = Height without cable connection box

W1 = Width of the standard unit

^{A)} ACS800-01 without cable connection box does not fulfill IP21 requirements.

^{B)} In -0205-3 and -0255-5 units, H1 is 977 mm and weight is 70 kg.

^{C)} In -0205-3 and -0255-5 units, H1 is 994 mm, depth 424 mm and weight is 80 kg.

| Nominal ratings | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 40 °C. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Typical ratings: No-overload use | |
| $P_{cont. max}$ | Typical motor power in no-overload use. |
| Light-overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_N | Typical motor power in light-overload use. |
| Heavy-duty use | |
| I_{hd} | Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_{hd} | Typical motor power in heavy-duty use. |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 40 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 50 °C) the derating is 1% / 1 °C.

Wall-mounted regenerative drives ACS800-11, up to 110 kW

www.nicsanat.com
021-87700210



Wall-mounted regenerative drive

The ACS800-11 is a wall-mounted drive equipped with active supply unit. It offers a full performance regenerative drive in one compact package. The drive has extensive selection of built-in features and options. The power ratings start from 5.5 kW heavy-duty rating and go up to 110 kW continuous rating. It is available with IP21 protection degree.

Complete regenerative drive

The ACS800-11 offers you a complete regenerative drive in a single, compact wall-mounted package. All the functions of a regenerative drive, such as active supply unit, LCL line filter and charging circuitry, are integrated inside the drive. All this makes it possible to save installation time and space on the site, and also prevents installation mistakes as the drive is tested at the factory as a complete package.

Energy savings

The regenerative drive offers significant energy savings compared with other braking methods such as mechanical and resistor braking, as energy is fed back to the network. No external brake resistor is needed, which translates into simplified installation and no wasted heat.

Main standard hardware features

- Wall mounting
- IP21 protection degree
- LCL line filter inside
- Active supply unit inside
- Long lifetime cooling fan and capacitors
- Extensive, programmable I/O with galvanically isolated inputs
- Three I/O and fieldbus extension slots inside
- Alphanumeric, multilingual control panel with startup assistant feature
- Large power terminals allowing the use of a wide range of cable sizes

Options for ACS800-11

Built-in options:

- EMC filter for 1st environment, restricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C2)
- EMC filter for 2nd environment, unrestricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C3)
- Analog and digital I/O extension modules
- Fieldbus modules
- Pulse encoder interface module
- Control solution software

External options:

- Output filters
- Safe torque-off (STO)



Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-11

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|----|---|------|---|---|---|------|
| ACS800 | - | 11 | - | XXXX | - | 2 | + | XXXX |
| | | | | | | 3 | | |
| | | | | | | 5 | | |
| | | | | | | 7 | | |

| Nominal rating | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | dB(A) | W | m ³ /h | | |
| $U_N = 230$ V (Range 208 to 240 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 230 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 34 | 52 | 7.5 | 32 | 7.5 | 26 | 5.5 | 70 | 505 | 350 | ACS800-11-0011-2 | R5 |
| 47 | 68 | 11 | 45 | 11 | 38 | 7.5 | 70 | 694 | 350 | ACS800-11-0016-2 | R5 |
| 59 | 90 | 15 | 56 | 15 | 45 | 11 | 70 | 910 | 350 | ACS800-11-0020-2 | R5 |
| 75 | 118 | 22 | 69 | 18.5 | 59 | 15 | 70 | 1099 | 350 | ACS800-11-0025-2 | R5 |
| 88 | 137 | 22 | 83 | 22 | 72 | 18.5 | 70 | 1315 | 350 | ACS800-11-0030-2 | R5 |
| 120 | 168 | 37 | 114 | 30 | 84 | 22 | 73 | 1585 | 405 | ACS800-11-0040-2 | R6 |
| 150 | 234 | 45 | 143 | 45 | 117 | 30 | 73 | 2125 | 405 | ACS800-11-0050-2 | R6 |
| 169 | 264 | 45 | 157 | 45 | 132 | 37 | 73 | 2530 | 405 | ACS800-11-0060-2 | R6 |
| $U_N = 400$ V (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 34 | 52 | 15 | 32 | 15 | 26 | 11 | 70 | 550 | 350 | ACS800-11-0016-3 | R5 |
| 38 | 61 | 18.5 | 36 | 18.5 | 34 | 15 | 70 | 655 | 350 | ACS800-11-0020-3 | R5 |
| 47 | 68 | 22 | 45 | 22 | 38 | 18.5 | 70 | 760 | 350 | ACS800-11-0025-3 | R5 |
| 59 | 90 | 30 | 56 | 30 | 45 | 22 | 70 | 1000 | 350 | ACS800-11-0030-3 | R5 |
| 72 | 118 | 37 | 69 | 37 | 59 | 30 | 70 | 1210 | 350 | ACS800-11-0040-3 | R5 |
| 86 | 137 | 45 | 83 | 45 | 65 | 30 | 70 | 1450 | 350 | ACS800-11-0050-3 | R5 |
| 120 | 168 | 55 | 114 | 55 | 88 | 45 | 73 | 1750 | 405 | ACS800-11-0060-3 | R6 |
| 150 | 234 | 75 | 143 | 75 | 117 | 55 | 73 | 2350 | 405 | ACS800-11-0070-3 | R6 |
| 165 | 264 | 90 | 157 | 75 | 132 | 75 | 73 | 2800 | 405 | ACS800-11-0100-3 | R6 |
| $U_N = 500$ V (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31 | 52 | 18.5 | 29 | 18.5 | 25 | 15 | 70 | 655 | 350 | ACS800-11-0020-5 | R5 |
| 36 | 61 | 22 | 34 | 22 | 30 | 18.5 | 70 | 760 | 350 | ACS800-11-0025-5 | R5 |
| 47 | 68 | 30 | 45 | 30 | 37 | 22 | 70 | 1000 | 350 | ACS800-11-0030-5 | R5 |
| 58 | 90 | 37 | 55 | 37 | 47 | 30 | 70 | 1210 | 350 | ACS800-11-0040-5 | R5 |
| 70 | 118 | 45 | 67 | 45 | 57 | 37 | 70 | 1450 | 350 | ACS800-11-0050-5 | R5 |
| 82 | 130 | 55 | 78 | 45 | 62 ¹⁾ | 37 | 70 | 1750 | 350 | ACS800-11-0060-5 | R5 |
| 120 | 168 | 75 | 114 | 75 | 88 | 55 | 73 | 2350 | 405 | ACS800-11-0070-5 | R6 |
| 139 | 234 | 90 | 132 | 90 | 114 | 75 | 73 | 2800 | 405 | ACS800-11-0100-5 | R6 |
| 156 | 264 | 110 | 148 ²⁾ | 90 | 125 | 75 | 73 | 3400 | 405 | ACS800-11-0120-5 | R6 |
| $U_N = 690$ V (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal ratings 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 57 ³⁾ | 86 | 55 | 54 | 45 | 43 | 37 | 76 | 1750 | 405 | ACS800-11-0060-7 | R6 |
| 79 | 120 | 75 | 75 | 55 | 60 | 55 | 76 | 2350 | 405 | ACS800-11-0070-7 | R6 |
| 93 ⁴⁾ | 142 | 90 | 88 | 75 | 71 | 55 | 76 | 2800 | 405 | ACS800-11-0100-7 | R6 |

Notes:

- ¹⁾ 65 A is allowed at 460 V.
- ²⁾ 156 A is allowed at 460 V.
- ³⁾ 62 A is allowed at 575 V.
- ⁴⁾ 99 A is allowed at 575 V.

Enclosure

Degree of protection: IP21 (Standard)
Paint color: NCS 1502-Y (RAL 9002/PMS 420C)

Dimensions

| Frame size | IP21 | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| | Height mm | Width mm | Depth mm | Weight kg |
| R5 | 816 | 265 | 390 | 62 |
| R6 | 970 | 300 | 440 | 100 |

| Nominal ratings | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 40 °C. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Typical ratings: No-overload use | |
| $P_{cont. max}$ | Typical motor power in no-overload use. |
| Light-overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_N | Typical motor power in light-overload use. |
| Heavy-duty use | |
| I_{hd} | Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_{hd} | Typical motor power in heavy-duty use. |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 40 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 50 °C) the derating is 1% / 1 °C.

For sine filter selections and ratings, contact ABB.

Wall-mounted low harmonic drives ACS800-31, up to 110 kW

www.nicsanat.com
021-87700210



Easy low harmonic solution

There is increasing concern among end users and power companies about the harmful effects of harmonics. Harmonic distortion may disturb or even damage sensitive equipment connected in the same environment. Harmonics also cause additional losses in the network. Harmonic standards are thus becoming stricter and there is a growing demand for low harmonic solutions.

ABB's low harmonic drives offer an easy low harmonic solution incorporated in the drive. The solution to overcome harmonic issues simply comes with the drive without the need for additional filtering equipment or complicated multi-pulse transformer arrangements.

Compact solution

The ACS800-31 is low harmonic drive in a single, complete wall-mounted package. It has an active supply unit and low harmonic line filter integrated in the drive resulting in less cabling and installation work on site. This compact drive package itself has extremely low line harmonics and thus meets the strictest harmonic standards without any need for additional filtering equipment. Due to the active supply unit it always operates with power factor 1.

The power ratings of the ACS800-31 start from 5.5 kW heavy duty rating and go up to 110 kW continuous load rating. It is available in the IP21 protection degree. In line with the ACS800 series, an extensive range of external options are available including EMC filters and extension modules for additional I/O.

Main standard hardware features

- Wall-mounting
- IP21 protection degree
- Active supply unit inside
- Low harmonic filter inside
- Long lifetime cooling fan and capacitors
- Extensive, programmable I/O with galvanically isolated inputs
- Three I/O and fieldbus extension slots inside
- Alphanumeric, multilingual control panel with startup assistant feature
- Large power terminals allowing the use of a wide range of cable sizes

Options for ACS800-31

Built-in options:

- EMC filter for 1st environment, restricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C2)
- EMC filter for 2nd environment, unrestricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C3)
- Analog and digital I/O extension modules
- Fieldbus modules
- Pulse encoder interface module

External options:

- Output filters
- Brake chopper and resistor
- Safe torque-off (STO)



Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-31

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|----|---|------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| ACS800 | - | 31 | - | XXXX | - | <table border="1"> <tr><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td></tr> </table> | 2 | 3 | 5 | 7 | + | XXXX |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | dB(A) | W | m ³ /h | | |
| $U_N = 230$ V (Range 208 to 240 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 230 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 34 | 52 | 7.5 | 32 | 7.5 | 26 | 5.5 | 70 | 505 | 350 | ACS800-31-0011-2 | R5 |
| 47 | 68 | 11 | 45 | 11 | 38 | 7.5 | 70 | 694 | 350 | ACS800-31-0016-2 | R5 |
| 59 | 90 | 15 | 56 | 15 | 45 | 11 | 70 | 910 | 350 | ACS800-31-0020-2 | R5 |
| 75 | 118 | 22 | 69 | 18.5 | 59 | 15 | 70 | 1099 | 350 | ACS800-31-0025-2 | R5 |
| 88 | 137 | 22 | 83 | 22 | 72 | 18.5 | 70 | 1315 | 350 | ACS800-31-0030-2 | R5 |
| 120 | 168 | 37 | 114 | 30 | 84 | 22 | 73 | 1585 | 405 | ACS800-31-0040-2 | R6 |
| 150 | 234 | 45 | 143 | 45 | 117 | 30 | 73 | 2125 | 405 | ACS800-31-0050-2 | R6 |
| 169 | 264 | 45 | 157 | 45 | 132 | 37 | 73 | 2530 | 405 | ACS800-31-0060-2 | R6 |
| $U_N = 400$ V (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 34 | 52 | 15 | 32 | 15 | 26 | 11 | 70 | 550 | 350 | ACS800-31-0016-3 | R5 |
| 38 | 61 | 18.5 | 36 | 18.5 | 34 | 15 | 70 | 655 | 350 | ACS800-31-0020-3 | R5 |
| 47 | 68 | 22 | 45 | 22 | 38 | 18.5 | 70 | 760 | 350 | ACS800-31-0025-3 | R5 |
| 59 | 90 | 30 | 56 | 30 | 45 | 22 | 70 | 1000 | 350 | ACS800-31-0030-3 | R5 |
| 72 | 118 | 37 | 69 | 37 | 59 | 30 | 70 | 1210 | 350 | ACS800-31-0040-3 | R5 |
| 86 | 137 | 45 | 83 | 45 | 65 | 30 | 70 | 1450 | 350 | ACS800-31-0050-3 | R5 |
| 120 | 168 | 55 | 114 | 55 | 88 | 45 | 73 | 1750 | 405 | ACS800-31-0060-3 | R6 |
| 150 | 234 | 75 | 143 | 75 | 117 | 55 | 73 | 2350 | 405 | ACS800-31-0070-3 | R6 |
| 165 | 264 | 90 | 157 | 75 | 132 | 75 | 73 | 2800 | 405 | ACS800-31-0100-3 | R6 |
| $U_N = 500$ V (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31 | 52 | 18.5 | 29 | 18.5 | 25 | 15 | 70 | 655 | 350 | ACS800-31-0020-5 | R5 |
| 36 | 61 | 22 | 34 | 22 | 30 | 18.5 | 70 | 760 | 350 | ACS800-31-0025-5 | R5 |
| 47 | 68 | 30 | 45 | 30 | 37 | 22 | 70 | 1000 | 350 | ACS800-31-0030-5 | R5 |
| 58 | 90 | 37 | 55 | 37 | 47 | 30 | 70 | 1210 | 350 | ACS800-31-0040-5 | R5 |
| 70 | 118 | 45 | 67 | 45 | 57 | 37 | 70 | 1450 | 350 | ACS800-31-0050-5 | R5 |
| 82 | 130 | 55 | 78 | 45 | 62 ¹⁾ | 37 | 70 | 1750 | 350 | ACS800-31-0060-5 | R5 |
| 120 | 168 | 75 | 114 | 75 | 88 | 55 | 73 | 2350 | 405 | ACS800-31-0070-5 | R6 |
| 139 | 234 | 90 | 132 | 90 | 114 | 75 | 73 | 2800 | 405 | ACS800-31-0100-5 | R6 |
| 156 | 264 | 110 | 148 ²⁾ | 90 | 125 | 75 | 73 | 3400 | 405 | ACS800-31-0120-5 | R6 |
| $U_N = 690$ V (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 57 ³⁾ | 86 | 55 | 54 | 45 | 43 | 37 | 76 | 1750 | 405 | ACS800-31-0060-7 | R6 |
| 79 | 120 | 75 | 75 | 55 | 60 | 55 | 76 | 2350 | 405 | ACS800-31-0070-7 | R6 |
| 93 ⁴⁾ | 142 | 90 | 88 | 75 | 71 | 55 | 76 | 2800 | 405 | ACS800-31-0100-7 | R6 |

Notes:

- ¹⁾ 65 A is allowed at 460 V.
- ²⁾ 156 A is allowed at 460 V.
- ³⁾ 62 A is allowed at 575 V.
- ⁴⁾ 99 A is allowed at 575 V.

Enclosure

Degree of protection: IP21 (Standard)
Paint color: NCS 1502-Y (RAL 9002/PMS 420C)

Dimensions

| Frame size | IP21 | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| | Height mm | Width mm | Depth mm | Weight kg |
| R5 | 816 | 265 | 390 | 62 |
| R6 | 970 | 300 | 440 | 100 |

| Nominal ratings | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 40 °C. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Typical ratings: No-overload use | |
| $P_{cont. max}$ | Typical motor power in no-overload use. |
| Light-overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_N | Typical motor power in light-overload use. |
| Heavy-duty use | |
| I_{hd} | Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_{hd} | Typical motor power in heavy-duty use. |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 40 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 50 °C) the derating is 1% / 1 °C.

For sine filter selections and ratings, contact ABB.

Free-standing drives

ACS800-02, up to 560 kW

www.nicsanat.com
021-87700210



Compact and complete drive

The ACS800-02 single drive is a unique, extremely compact bookshelf-style unit with a innovative free-standing enclosure. The power ratings start from 45 kW heavy duty rating and go up to 560 kW continuous load rating. It is available in IP21 protection degree.

Fits anywhere

The ACS800-02 drive is extremely compact without sacrificing user-friendliness. When using bookshelf mounting, even side-by-side installation is possible. In addition to bookshelf mounting, the ACS800-02 offers the possibility for flat type (sideways) mounting, making it possible to optimize depth instead of width.

Everything inside

The ACS800-02 has an extensive selection of built-in features and options. Standard features include a choke for harmonic filtering and drive protection, extensive and flexible I/O, user-friendly control panel with Startup assistant feature and a silent, long lifetime cooling fan.

Built-in options include EMC filters, brake chopper, common mode filter for motor protection and extension modules for additional I/O, fieldbus and pulse encoder.

Main standard hardware features

- Free-standing
- IP21 protection degree
- Very narrow bookshelf design
- Two mounting directions as standard enabling optimization of depth
- Harmonic filtering choke inside
- Input rectifier protection
- Long lifetime cooling fan and capacitors
- Extensive, programmable I/O with galvanically isolated inputs
- Three I/O and fieldbus extension slots inside
- Alphanumeric, multilingual control panel with startup assistant feature
- Large power terminals allowing the use of a wide range of cable sizes

Options for ACS800-02

Built-in options:

- Brake chopper
- EMC filter for 1st environment, restricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C2) frame size R7
- EMC filter for 2nd environment, unrestricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C3)
- Analog and digital I/O extension modules
- Fieldbus modules
- Pulse encoder interface module
- Common mode filters for motor protection

External options:

- Brake resistor
- Output filters



Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-02



| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | dB(A) | W | m ³ /h | | |
| $U_N = 230$ V (Ranges 208 to 240 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 230 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 214 | 326 | 55 | 211 | 55 | 170 | 45 | 71 | 2900 | 540 | ACS800-02-0080-2 | R7 |
| 253 | 404 | 75 | 248 | 75 | 202 | 55 | 71 | 3450 | 540 | ACS800-02-0100-2 | R7 |
| 295 | 432 | 90 | 290 | 90 | 240 ¹⁾ | 55 | 71 | 4050 | 540 | ACS800-02-0120-2 | R7 |
| 405 | 588 | 110 | 396 | 110 | 316 | 90 | 72 | 5300 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0140-2 | R8 |
| 447 | 588 | 132 | 440 | 132 | 340 | 90 | 72 | 6100 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0170-2 | R8 |
| 528 | 588 | 160 | 516 | 160 | 370 | 110 | 72 | 6700 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0210-2 | R8 |
| 613 | 840 | 160 | 598 | 160 | 480 | 132 | 72 | 7600 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0230-2 | R8 |
| 693 | 1017 | 200 | 679 | 200 | 590 ²⁾ | 160 | 72 | 7850 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0260-2 | R8 |
| 720 | 1017 | 200 | 704 | 200 | 635 ³⁾ | 200 | 72 | 8300 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0300-2 | R8 |
| $U_N = 400$ V (Ranges 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 206 | 326 | 110 | 202 | 110 | 163 | 90 | 71 | 3000 | 540 | ACS800-02-0140-3 | R7 |
| 248 | 404 | 132 | 243 | 132 | 202 | 110 | 71 | 3650 | 540 | ACS800-02-0170-3 | R7 |
| 289 | 432 | 160 | 284 | 160 | 240 ⁴⁾ | 132 | 71 | 4300 | 540 | ACS800-02-0210-3 | R7 |
| 445 | 588 | 200 | 440 | 200 | 340 | 160 | 72 | 6600 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0260-3 | R8 |
| 521 | 588 | 250 | 516 | 250 | 370 | 200 | 72 | 7150 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0320-3 | R8 |
| 602 | 840 | 315 | 590 | 315 | 477 | 250 | 72 | 8100 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0400-3 | R8 |
| 693 | 1017 | 355 | 679 | 355 | 590 ²⁾ | 315 | 72 | 8650 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0440-3 | R8 |
| 720 | 1017 | 400 | 704 | 400 | 635 ³⁾ | 355 | 72 | 9100 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0490-3 | R8 |
| $U_N = 500$ V (Ranges 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 196 | 326 | 132 | 192 | 132 | 162 | 110 | 71 | 3000 | 540 | ACS800-02-0170-5 | R7 |
| 245 | 384 | 160 | 240 | 160 | 192 | 132 | 71 | 3800 | 540 | ACS800-02-0210-5 | R7 |
| 289 | 432 | 200 | 284 | 200 | 224 | 160 | 71 | 4500 | 540 | ACS800-02-0260-5 | R7 |
| 440 | 588 | 250 | 435 | 250 | 340 | 200 | 72 | 6850 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0320-5 | R8 |
| 515 | 588 | 315 | 510 | 315 | 370 | 250 | 72 | 7800 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0400-5 | R8 |
| 550 | 840 | 355 | 545 | 355 | 490 | 315 | 72 | 7600 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0440-5 | R8 |
| 602 | 840 | 400 | 590 | 400 | 515 ²⁾ | 355 | 72 | 8100 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0490-5 | R8 |
| 684 | 1017 | 450 | 670 | 450 | 590 ²⁾ | 400 | 72 | 9100 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0550-5 | R8 |
| 718 | 1017 | 500 | 704 | 500 | 632 ³⁾ | 450 | 72 | 9700 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0610-5 | R8 |
| $U_N = 690$ V (Ranges 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 134 | 190 | 132 | 125 | 110 | 95 | 90 | 71 | 2800 | 540 | ACS800-02-0140-7 | R7 |
| 166 | 263 | 160 | 155 | 132 | 131 | 110 | 71 | 3550 | 540 | ACS800-02-0170-7 | R7 |
| 166/203 ⁵⁾ | 294 | 160 | 165/195 ⁵⁾ | 160 | 147 | 132 | 71 | 4250 | 540 | ACS800-02-0210-7 | R7 |
| 175/230 ⁵⁾ | 326 | 160/200 ⁵⁾ | 175/212 ⁵⁾ | 160/200 ⁵⁾ | 163 | 160 | 71 | 4800 | 540 | ACS800-02-0260-7 | R7 |
| 315 | 433 | 315 | 290 | 250 | 216 | 200 | 72 | 6150 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0320-7 | R8 |
| 353 | 548 | 355 | 344 | 315 | 274 | 250 | 72 | 6650 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0400-7 | R8 |
| 396 | 656 | 400 | 387 | 355 | 328 | 315 | 72 | 7400 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0440-7 | R8 |
| 445 | 775 | 450 | 426 | 400 | 387 | 355 | 72 | 8450 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0490-7 | R8 |
| 488 | 853 | 500 | 482 | 450 | 426 | 400 | 72 | 8300 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0550-7 | R8 |
| 560 | 964 | 560 | 537 | 500 | 482 | 450 | 72 | 9750 | 1220 | ACS800-02-0610-7 | R8 |

Enclosure

Degree of protection: IP21 (Standard)
Paint color: NCS 1502-Y (RAL 9002/PMS 420C)

Dimensions

| Frame size | IP21 | | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| | Height mm | Width mm | Depth mm | Weight kg |
| R7 | 1507 | 250 ^{A)} | 524 ^{A)} | 110 |
| R8 | 2024 | 347 ^{A)} | 622 ^{A)} | 240 |

Width = Width of the standard unit

^{A)} The dimensions apply to bookshelf mounting. In flat type mounting the width and depth change places.

Notes:

- ¹⁾ 50% overload available if $T_{amb} < 35$ °C. If $T_{amb} = 40$ °C, max overload is 45%.
- ²⁾ 50% overload available if $T_{amb} < 30$ °C. If $T_{amb} = 40$ °C, max overload is 40%.
- ³⁾ 50% overload available if $T_{amb} < 20$ °C. If $T_{amb} = 40$ °C, max overload is 30%.
- ⁴⁾ 50% overload available if $T_{amb} < 25$ °C. If $T_{amb} = 40$ °C, max overload is 37%.
- ⁵⁾ Higher value available if output frequency is above 41 Hz.

| Nominal ratings | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 40 °C. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Typical ratings: No-overload use | |
| $P_{cont. max}$ | Typical motor power in no-overload use. |
| Light-overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_N | Typical motor power in light-overload use. |
| Heavy-duty use | |
| I_{hd} | Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_{hd} | Typical motor power in heavy-duty use. |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 40 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 50 °C) the derating is 1% / 1 °C.

Cabinet-built drives

ACS800-07, up to 2800 kW

Customized solutions

The ACS800-07 is built in a robust cabinet designed for heavy industrial applications.

The ACS800-07 offers a wide variety of standardized configurations to adapt to different application requirements, from line contactor to prevention of unexpected motor start. The drive comes with ATEX-certified thermal motor protection as option, ensuring safe disconnection when used with Ex-motors in potentially explosive atmospheres.

If your application requires more, ABB's application engineering services can add special features to the standard product such as an additional cabinet for customer specific devices to ensure exact suitability for the application.

Smart module concept

The drives up to 560 kW are based on a compact single module including rectifier and inverter. Larger drives consist of separate rectifier and inverter modules, which have plug-in power connectors providing easy maintenance and redundancy with parallel connected units. If one module becomes defective, the drive can continue running with reduced power after disconnecting the faulty module. The rectifier module of the larger drives provides 6- or 12-pulse operation.

Extensive range of features

The ACS800-07 has an extensive range of built-in features and options. Typical option choices include extended I/O and fieldbus options, line contactor, EMC filtering, common mode filtering and du/dt (voltage rise) filtering, all mountable within the single cabinet.

Main standard features

- Compact design
- IP21 protection degree
- Built-in harmonic filtering choke
- Du/dt filters (in frame sizes n×R8i)
- Common mode filters for motor protection (in frame sizes n×R8i)
- Main switch with fuses (in frame sizes R5-R8)
- Main switch (in frame sizes n×R8i)
- Extensive, programmable I/O
- Inputs galvanically isolated
- 6- or 12-pulse operation (in frame sizes n×R8i)
- Long lifetime cooling fan and capacitors
- I/O and fieldbus extension slots inside
- Alphanumeric multilingual control panel with startup assistant feature
- EMC filter for 2nd environment, unrestricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (in frame sizes n×R8i) (category C3)

Accessories for ACS800-07

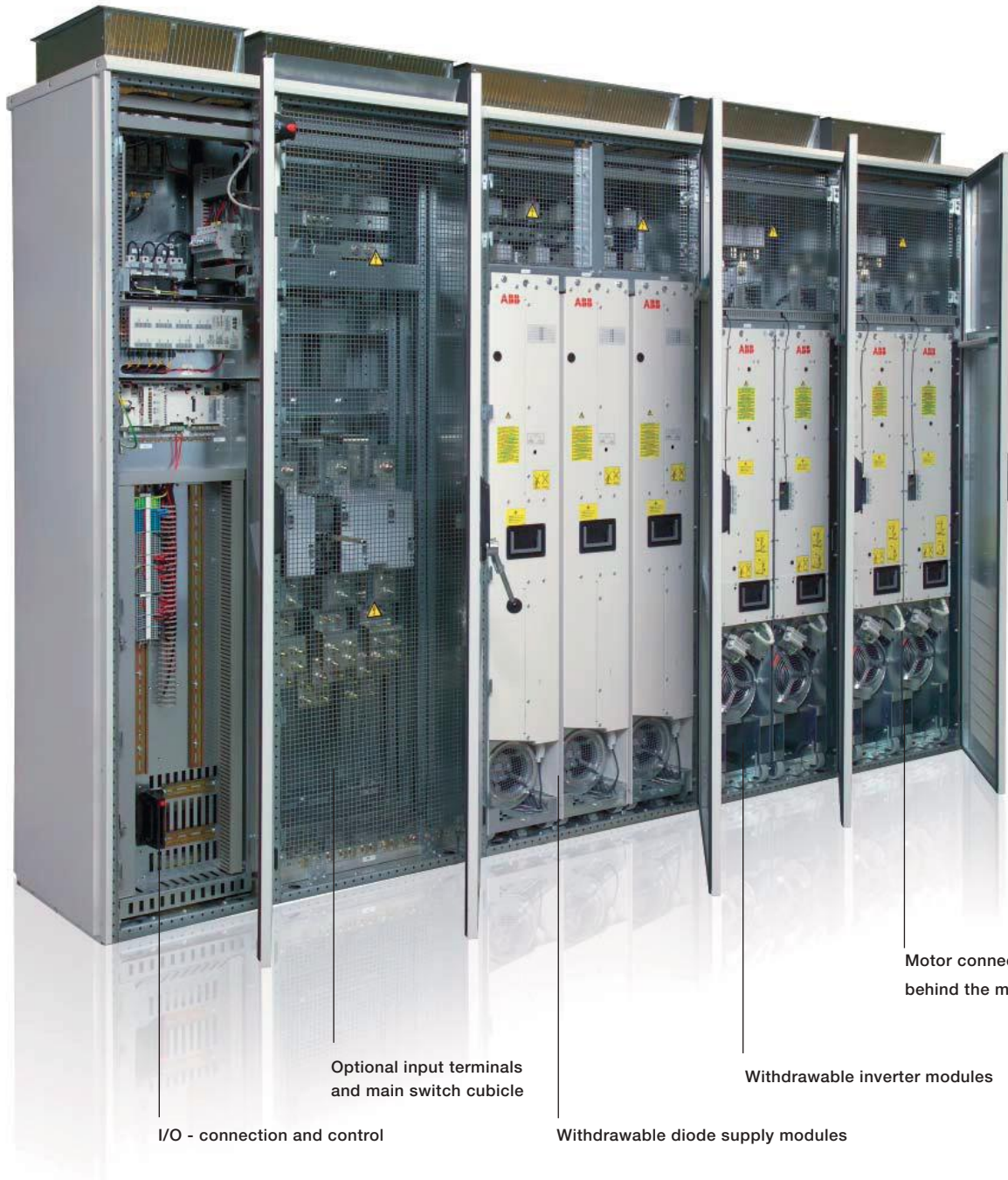
- Analog and digital I/O extension modules
- ATEX approved motor protection
- Brake chopper and resistor
- Cabinet heater
- Common mode filters for motor protection (in frame sizes R7-R8)
- Customer terminal block
- du/dt filters (in frame sizes R5-R8)
- Earth fault monitoring for unearthed network
- EMC filter for 1st environment, restricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C2)
- EMC filter for 2nd environment, unrestricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (in frame sizes R5-R8) (category C3)
- Fieldbus modules
- IP22, IP42, IP54 or IP54R protection degrees
- Line contactor with emergency stop push button
- Line fuses with main switch and input terminal cubicle (in frame size n×R8i)
- Marine construction
- Output for fan motor
- Pulse encoder interface module
- Safe torque-off (STO)
- Safely-limited speed (SLS)
- Top entry and exit of cables
- 1 or 2 thermistor relays
- 3, 5 or 8 Pt100 relays
- Emergency stop categories 0 or 1
- UL or CSA certified design

Plus tailor made options through ABB's application engineering.

Cabinet-built drives

ACS800-07-2320-7 1900 kW drive

Diode supply and inverter units of n×R8i drives are on wheels providing quick and easy maintenance.



Ratings, types and voltages

ACS800-07

ACS800 - 07 - XXXX -

| |
|---|
| 3 |
| 5 |

 + XXXX

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level dB(A) | Heat dissipation kW | Air flow m ³ /h | Type designation | Frame size |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| I _{cont. max} A | I _{max} A | P _{cont. max} kW | I _N A | P _N kW | I _{hd} A | P _{hd} kW | | | | | |
| U_N = 400 V (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 145 | 170 | 75 | 141 | 75 | 100 | 45 | 65 | 1.44 | 405 | ACS800-07-0075-3 | R5 |
| 166 | 202 | 90 | 155 | 75 | 115 | 55 | 63 | 1.94 | 405 | ACS800-07-0100-3 | R6 |
| 202 | 282 | 110 | 184 | 90 | 141 | 75 | 63 | 2.31 | 405 | ACS800-07-0120-3 | R6 |
| 225 | 326 | 110 | 220 | 110 | 163 | 90 | 65 | 2.81 | 405 | ACS800-07-0135-3 | R6 |
| 260 | 326 | 132 | 254 | 132 | 215 | 110 | 65 | 3.26 | 405 | ACS800-07-0165-3 | R6 |
| 290 | 351 | 160 | 285 | 160 | 234 | 132 | 65 | 4.20 | 405 | ACS800-07-0205-3 | R6 |
| 445 | 588 | 200 | 440 | 200 | 340 | 160 | 72 | 6.60 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0260-3 | R8 |
| 521 | 588 | 250 | 516 | 250 | 370 | 200 | 72 | 7.15 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0320-3 | R8 |
| 602 | 840 | 315 | 590 | 315 | 477 | 250 | 72 | 8.10 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0400-3 | R8 |
| 693 | 1017 | 355 | 679 | 355 | 590 ¹⁾ | 315 | 72 | 8.65 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0440-3 | R8 |
| 720 | 1017 | 400 | 704 | 400 | 635 ²⁾ | 355 | 72 | 9.00 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0490-3 | R8 |
| 879 | 1315 | 500 | 844 | 500 | 657 | 400 | 73 | 13.0 | 3120 | ACS800-07-0610-3 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1111 | 1521 | 630 | 1067 | 630 | 831 | 450 | 74 | 17.2 | 3840 | ACS800-07-0770-3 | 2xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1255 | 1877 | 710 | 1205 | 710 | 939 | 500 | 74 | 18.5 | 3840 | ACS800-07-0870-3 | 2xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1452 | 1988 | 800 | 1394 | 800 | 1086 | 630 | 74 | 23.9 | 3840 | ACS800-07-1030-3 | 2xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1770 | 2648 | 1000 | 1699 | 1000 | 1324 | 710 | 75 | 27.5 | 5040 | ACS800-07-1230-3 | 2xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 2156 | 2951 | 1200 | 2070 | 1200 | 1613 | 900 | 76 | 35.4 | 5760 | ACS800-07-1540-3 | 3xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 2663 | 3894 | 1450 | 2556 | 1450 | 1992 | 1120 | 76 | 42.7 | 6960 | ACS800-07-1850-3 | 3xD4 + 4xR8i |
| U_N = 500 V (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 145 | 170 | 90 | 141 | 90 | 100 | 55 | 65 | 2.15 | 405 | ACS800-07-0105-5 | R5 |
| 157 | 202 | 90 | 145 | 90 | 113 | 75 | 63 | 2.31 | 405 | ACS800-07-0120-5 | R6 |
| 180 | 282 | 110 | 163 | 110 | 141 | 90 | 63 | 2.81 | 405 | ACS800-07-0140-5 | R6 |
| 225 | 326 | 132 | 220 | 132 | 163 | 110 | 65 | 3.26 | 405 | ACS800-07-0165-5 | R6 |
| 260 | 326 | 160 | 254 | 160 | 215 | 132 | 65 | 3.80 | 405 | ACS800-07-0205-5 | R6 |
| 290 | 351 | 200 | 285 | 200 | 234 | 160 | 65 | 4.50 | 405 | ACS800-07-0255-5 | R6 |
| 440 | 588 | 250 | 435 | 250 | 340 | 200 | 72 | 6.85 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0320-5 | R8 |
| 515 | 588 | 315 | 510 | 315 | 370 | 250 | 72 | 7.80 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0400-5 | R8 |
| 550 | 840 | 355 | 545 | 355 | 490 | 315 | 72 | 7.60 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0440-5 | R8 |
| 602 | 840 | 400 | 590 | 400 | 515 ¹⁾ | 355 | 72 | 8.10 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0490-5 | R8 |
| 684 | 1017 | 450 | 670 | 450 | 590 ¹⁾ | 400 | 72 | 9.10 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0550-5 | R8 |
| 718 | 1017 | 500 | 704 | 500 | 632 ²⁾ | 450 | 72 | 9.70 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0610-5 | R8 |
| 883 | 1321 | 630 | 848 | 630 | 660 | 500 | 73 | 14.0 | 3120 | ACS800-07-0760-5 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1050 | 1524 | 710 | 1008 | 710 | 785 | 560 | 74 | 17.2 | 3840 | ACS800-07-0910-5 | 2xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1258 | 1882 | 900 | 1208 | 900 | 941 | 630 | 74 | 19.9 | 3840 | ACS800-07-1090-5 | 2xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1372 | 1991 | 1000 | 1317 | 1000 | 1026 | 710 | 74 | 23.8 | 3840 | ACS800-07-1210-5 | 2xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1775 | 2655 | 1250 | 1704 | 1200 | 1328 | 900 | 75 | 29.4 | 5040 | ACS800-07-1540-5 | 2xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 2037 | 2956 | 1450 | 1956 | 1400 | 1524 | 1120 | 76 | 35.0 | 5760 | ACS800-07-1820-5 | 3xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 2670 | 3901 | 1900 | 2563 | 1850 | 1997 | 1400 | 76 | 45.4 | 6960 | ACS800-07-2310-5 | 3xD4 + 4xR8i |

Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-07

ACS800 - 07 - XXXX - 7 + XXXX

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|----|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | | dB(A) | kW | m ³ /h | | |
| $U_N = 690$ V (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 79 | 104 | 75 | 73 | 55 | 54 | 45 | 63 | 1.22 | 405 | 405 | ACS800-07-0070-7 | R6 |
| 93 | 124 | 90 | 86 | 75 | 62 | 55 | 63 | 1.65 | 405 | 405 | ACS800-07-0100-7 | R6 |
| 113 | 172 | 110 | 108 | 90 | 86 | 75 | 65 | 1.96 | 405 | 405 | ACS800-07-0120-7 | R6 |
| 134 | 190 | 132 | 125 | 110 | 95 | 90 | 65 | 2.66 | 405 | 405 | ACS800-07-0145-7 | R6 |
| 166 | 245 | 160 | 155 | 132 | 131 | 110 | 65 | 3.47 | 405 | 405 | ACS800-07-0175-7 | R6 |
| 190 | 245 | 160 | 180 | 160 | 147 | 132 | 65 | 4.18 | 405 | 405 | ACS800-07-0205-7 | R6 |
| 175/230 ³⁾ | 326 | 160/200 ³⁾ | 175/212 ³⁾ | 160/200 ³⁾ | 163 | 160 | 71 | 4.80 | 540 | 540 | ACS800-07-0260-7 | R7 |
| 315 | 433 | 315 | 290 | 250 | 216 | 200 | 72 | 6.15 | 1220 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0320-7 | R8 |
| 353 | 548 | 355 | 344 | 315 | 274 | 250 | 72 | 6.65 | 1220 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0400-7 | R8 |
| 396 | 656 | 400 | 387 | 355 | 328 | 315 | 72 | 7.40 | 1220 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0440-7 | R8 |
| 445 | 775 | 450 | 426 | 400 | 387 | 355 | 72 | 8.45 | 1220 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0490-7 | R8 |
| 488 | 853 | 500 | 482 | 450 | 426 | 400 | 72 | 8.30 | 1220 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0550-7 | R8 |
| 560 | 964 | 560 | 537 | 500 | 482 | 450 | 72 | 9.75 | 1220 | 1220 | ACS800-07-0610-7 | R8 |
| 628 | 939 | 630 | 603 | 630 | 470 | 500 | 73 | 13.9 | 3120 | 3120 | ACS800-07-0750-7 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 729 | 1091 | 710 | 700 | 710 | 545 | 560 | 73 | 17.1 | 3120 | 3120 | ACS800-07-0870-7 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 885 | 1324 | 800 | 850 | 800 | 662 | 630 | 73 | 18.4 | 3120 | 3120 | ACS800-07-1060-7 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 953 | 1426 | 900 | 915 | 900 | 713 | 710 | 74 | 20.8 | 3840 | 3840 | ACS800-07-1160-7 | 2xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1258 | 1882 | 1200 | 1208 | 1200 | 941 | 900 | 75 | 27.0 | 5040 | 5040 | ACS800-07-1500-7 | 2xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 1414 | 2115 | 1400 | 1357 | 1400 | 1058 | 1000 | 75 | 32.5 | 5040 | 5040 | ACS800-07-1740-7 | 2xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 1774 | 2654 | 1700 | 1703 | 1700 | 1327 | 1250 | 76 | 40.1 | 6240 | 6240 | ACS800-07-2120-7 | 2xD4 + 4xR8i |
| 1866 | 2792 | 1900 | 1791 | 1800 | 1396 | 1400 | 76 | 43.3 | 6960 | 6960 | ACS800-07-2320-7 | 3xD4 + 4xR8i |
| 2321 | 3472 | 2300 | 2228 | 2200 | 1736 | 1600 | 77 | 51.5 | 8160 | 8160 | ACS800-07-2900-7 | 3xD4 + 5xR8i |
| 2665 | 3987 | 2600 | 2558 | 2500 | 1993 | 1900 | 78 | 58.0 | 9360 | 9360 | ACS800-07-3190-7 | 3xD4 + 6xR8i |
| 2770 | 4144 | 2800 | 2659 | 2700 | 2072 | 2100 | 78 | 63.6 | 10080 | 10080 | ACS800-07-3490-7 | 4xD4 + 6xR8i |

Enclosure

Degree of protection:

IP21 (Standard)

IP22, IP42, IP54, IP54R (Optional)

Paint color: Light beige RAL 7035 semi-gloss

Dimensions

| Frame size | Height IP21/22/42 mm | Height IP54 mm | Width mm | 6-pulse width with switch and fuses mm | 12-pulse width with switch and fuses mm | Depth ^{B)} mm | Depth top exit ^{B)} mm | Weight kg | Weight with switch and fuses kg |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------|----------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|
| R5 and R6 | 2130 | 2315 | - | 430 | - | 646 | 646 | - | 300 |
| R7 | 2130 | 2315 | - | 830 | - | 646 | 646 | - | 400 |
| R8 | 2130 | 2315 | - | 830 ^{A)} | - | 646 | 646 | - | 500 |
| 1xD4 + 2xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 1330 | 1730 | 1830 | 646 | 776 ^{C)} | 890 | 1100 |
| 2xD4 + 2xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 1630 | 2130 | 2130 | 646 | 776 ^{C)} | 1200 | 1410 |
| 2xD4 + 3xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 1830 | 2330 | 2330 | 646 | 776 ^{C)} | 1350 | 1560 |
| 2xD4 + 4xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 2230 | 2730 | 2730 | 646 | 776 ^{C)} | 1680 | 1890 |
| 3xD4 + 3xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 2030 | 2630 | 2630 | 646 | 776 ^{C)} | 1540 | 1800 |
| 3xD4 + 4xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 2430 | 3030 | 3030 | 646 | 776 ^{C)} | 1870 | 2130 |
| 3xD4 + 5xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 2630 | 3230 | 3230 | 646 | 776 ^{C)} | 2020 | 2280 |
| 3xD4 + 6xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 2830 | 3430 | 3430 | 646 | 776 ^{C)} | 2170 | 2430 |
| 4xD4 + 6xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 3230 | 3830 | 3830 | 646 | 776 ^{C)} | 2520 | 2940 |

Nominal ratings

$I_{cont. max}$ Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 40 °C.

I_{max} Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} .

Typical ratings: No-overload use

$P_{cont. max}$ Typical motor power in no-overload use.

Light-overload use

I_N Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C.

P_N Typical motor power in light-overload use.

Heavy-duty use

I_{hd} Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C.

P_{hd} Typical motor power in heavy-duty use.

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 40 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 50 °C) the derating is 1% / 1 °C.

For sine filter selections and ratings, contact ABB.

Notes:

¹⁾ 50% overload available if $T_{amb} < 30$ °C. If $T_{amb} = 40$ °C, max overload is 40%.

²⁾ 50% overload available if $T_{amb} < 20$ °C. If $T_{amb} = 40$ °C, max overload is 30%.

³⁾ Higher value available if output frequency is above 41 Hz.

^{A)} 1230 mm if equipped with 1st environment EMC filter.

^{B)} The depth without the handle.

^{C)} The depth is 646 mm if common motor terminal is used.

Liquid-cooled drives

ACS800-07LC, 200 to 5600 kW

www.nicsanat.com

021-87700210



Ultimate solution for high power applications

The liquid-cooled ACS800 frequency converter offers robust design for various applications. The compact size with a totally enclosed cabinet is optimized for harsh environmental conditions. The liquid-cooled ACS800 product series provides advanced reliability for medium and high power applications.

The ACS800-07LC single drive is available from 200 kW up to 5600 kW at 380 to 690 V supply voltages.

Advanced liquid cooling

The ACS800 liquid-cooled drive utilizes direct liquid cooling which makes the converter extremely compact and silent. Liquid cooling reduces the need for high-power filtered air-cooling in the installation rooms. Along with the high efficiency, direct liquid cooling offers low noise and easy heat transfer without air filtering.

Customer specific design

The modular hardware design and advanced software features of the liquid-cooled single drive enable the most sophisticated drive solutions for both induction and permanent magnet motors. Our customized solutions provide the optimum customer benefits. The design meets the international standards and marine classification requirements. ABB's extensive application and product know-how is at your service.

Intelligence and high availability

The ABB ACS800 liquid-cooled series has a number of unique features as standard, and which are not available in previous generations of ABB drives. These include:

- Built-in redundancy through parallel connected modules - each module is a complete three-phase inverter
- Ability to run with partial load even when one of the modules is not operating - enabling higher drive availability and greater process uptime.

With ABB drives, you get more than the most reliable equipment and systems. ABB drives are backed by our full service and support network, which covers field service and training as well as spare parts. This ensures reliable and economic operation under all conditions

“Compact and easy” – are the words to describe the entire ACS800 liquid-cooled drive range. They demonstrate how technology enables ABB to add more and more features into a shrinking space – and still give the benefits of easy installation, access and use.



Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-07LC

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|------|
| ACS800 | - | 07LC | - | XXXX | - | 3 | + | XXXX |
| | | | | | | 5 | | |
| | | | | | | 7 | | |

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Dissipation to liquid* | Liquid Qty | Mass flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------------|-------|----------------|----------|-------------|------------------------|------------|-----------|--------------------|--------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ | I_{max} | $P_{cont. max}$ | I_N | P_N | I_{hd} | P_{hd} | dB(A) | kW | l | l/min | | |
| A | A | kW | A | kW | A | kW | | | | | | |
| $U_N = 400$ V (Ranges 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 563 | 674 | 315 | 540 | 250 | 421 | 200 | 55 | 8.7 | 6.2 | 32 | ACS800-07LC-0390-3 | 1xD3 + 1xR8i |
| 678 | 837 | 355 | 651 | 355 | 507 | 250 | 55 | 10 | 6.2 | 32 | ACS800-07LC-0470-3 | 1xD3 + 1xR8i |
| 889 | 1037 | 500 | 853 | 400 | 665 | 355 | 55 | 14 | 6.2 | 32 | ACS800-07LC-0620-3 | 1xD3 + 1xR8i |
| 1103 | 1279 | 630 | 1059 | 560 | 825 | 450 | 56 | 16 | 8.4 | 45 | ACS800-07LC-0760-3 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1329 | 1590 | 710 | 1276 | 710 | 994 | 500 | 56 | 21 | 8.4 | 45 | ACS800-07LC-0920-3 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1742 | 1994 | 900 | 1673 | 900 | 1303 | 710 | 56 | 26 | 8.4 | 45 | ACS800-07LC-1210-3 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1973 | 2347 | 1120 | 1894 | 1120 | 1476 | 900 | 58 | 28 | 14.4 | 77 | ACS800-07LC-1370-3 | 2xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 2587 | 2941 | 1400 | 2484 | 1400 | 1935 | 1120 | 58 | 37 | 14.4 | 77 | ACS800-07LC-1790-3 | 2xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 3414 | 3906 | 2000 | 3277 | 2000 | 2553 | 1400 | 58 | 51 | 16.8 | 90 | ACS800-07LC-2370-3 | 2xD4 + 4xR8i |
| 4245 | 4858 | 2500 | 4075 | 2240 | 3175 | 1800 | 59 | 62 | 22.8 | 122 | ACS800-07LC-2940-3 | 3xD4 + 5xR8i |
| 5067 | 5799 | 2800 | 4865 | 2800 | 3790 | 2000 | 60 | 76 | 24.8 | 135 | ACS800-07LC-3510-3 | 3xD4 + 6xR8i |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|-----|------|-----|--------------------|--------------|
| $U_N = 500$ V (Ranges 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 546 | 673 | 355 | 524 | 355 | 408 | 250 | 55 | 8.7 | 6.2 | 32 | ACS800-07LC-0470-5 | 1xD3 + 1xR8i |
| 630 | 838 | 400 | 605 | 400 | 471 | 315 | 55 | 10 | 6.2 | 32 | ACS800-07LC-0550-5 | 1xD3 + 1xR8i |
| 840 | 1042 | 560 | 806 | 560 | 568 | 400 | 55 | 13 | 6.2 | 32 | ACS800-07LC-0730-5 | 1xD3 + 1xR8i |
| 1070 | 1280 | 710 | 1027 | 710 | 800 | 560 | 56 | 16 | 8.4 | 45 | ACS800-07LC-0930-5 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1235 | 1589 | 900 | 1185 | 900 | 924 | 630 | 56 | 19 | 8.4 | 45 | ACS800-07LC-1070-5 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1646 | 1996 | 1120 | 1581 | 1120 | 1232 | 710 | 56 | 25 | 8.4 | 45 | ACS800-07LC-1430-5 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1833 | 2344 | 1250 | 1760 | 1250 | 1371 | 900 | 57 | 29 | 10.5 | 58 | ACS800-07LC-1590-5 | 1xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 2444 | 2943 | 1600 | 2347 | 1600 | 1828 | 1250 | 58 | 36 | 14.4 | 77 | ACS800-07LC-2120-5 | 2xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 3226 | 3885 | 2240 | 3097 | 2240 | 2413 | 1600 | 58 | 49 | 16.8 | 90 | ACS800-07LC-2790-5 | 2xD4 + 4xR8i |
| 4011 | 4830 | 2800 | 3851 | 2800 | 3000 | 2000 | 59 | 60 | 22.8 | 122 | ACS800-07LC-3470-5 | 3xD4 + 5xR8i |
| 4788 | 5801 | 3360 | 4596 | 3200 | 3581 | 2500 | 60 | 73 | 24.8 | 135 | ACS800-07LC-4150-5 | 3xD4 + 6xR8i |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|-----|------|-----|--------------------|---------------|
| $U_N = 600$ V (Ranges 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 583 | 872 | 560 | 560 | 500 | 436 | 400 | 55 | 12 | 6.2 | 32 | ACS800-07LC-0700-7 | 1xD3 + 1xR8i |
| 790 | 1182 | 710 | 759 | 710 | 591 | 560 | 56 | 17 | 8.3 | 45 | ACS800-07LC-0940-7 | 1xD3 + 2xR8i |
| 898 | 1344 | 900 | 863 | 900 | 672 | 630 | 56 | 19 | 8.3 | 45 | ACS800-07LC-1070-7 | 1xD3 + 2xR8i |
| 1143 | 1710 | 1120 | 1097 | 1120 | 855 | 710 | 56 | 22 | 8.4 | 45 | ACS800-07LC-1370-7 | 1xD4 + 2xR8i |
| 1334 | 1996 | 1250 | 1281 | 1250 | 998 | 900 | 57 | 28 | 10.5 | 58 | ACS800-07LC-1590-7 | 1xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 1697 | 2538 | 1600 | 1629 | 1600 | 1269 | 1250 | 57 | 34 | 10.5 | 58 | ACS800-07LC-2030-7 | 1xD4 + 3xR8i |
| 2239 | 3350 | 2240 | 2150 | 2000 | 1675 | 1600 | 58 | 44 | 16.8 | 90 | ACS800-07LC-2680-7 | 2xD4 + 4xR8i |
| 2785 | 4166 | 2800 | 2673 | 2500 | 2083 | 2000 | 58 | 55 | 18.9 | 103 | ACS800-07LC-3330-7 | 2xD4 + 5xR8i |
| 3324 | 4974 | 3200 | 3191 | 3200 | 2487 | 2500 | 59 | 66 | 21 | 116 | ACS800-07LC-3970-7 | 2xD4 + 6xR8i |
| 3878 | 5802 | 3750 | 3723 | 3600 | 2901 | 2800 | 60 | 76 | 27.3 | 148 | ACS800-07LC-4630-7 | 3xD4 + 7xR8i |
| 4432 | 6630 | 4480 | 4255 | 4200 | 3315 | 3200 | 61 | 87 | 29.4 | 161 | ACS800-07LC-5300-7 | 3xD4 + 8xR8i |
| 4986 | 7460 | 5000 | 4787 | 4800 | 3730 | 3600 | 62 | 99 | 31.5 | 174 | ACS800-07LC-5960-7 | 3xD4 + 9xR8i |
| 5540 | 8288 | 5600 | 5319 | 5300 | 4144 | 4200 | 62 | 112 | 33.9 | 187 | ACS800-07LC-6620-7 | 3xD4 + 10xR8i |

* 98% of heat losses are carried out with liquid

| Frame size | Height mm | Width w/o LC unit mm | Width with LC unit mm | Depth mm | Weight kg |
|---------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------|-----------|
| 1xD3 + 1xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 730 | 1030 | 644 | 700 |
| 1xD3 + 2xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 930 | 1230 | 644 | 830 |
| 1xD4 + 2xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 930 | 1230 | 644 | 870 |
| 1xD4 + 3xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 1130 | 1430 | 644 | 1040 |
| 2xD4 + 3xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 1530 | 2130 | 644 | 1440 |
| 2xD4 + 4xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 1830 | 2430 | 644 | 1660 |
| 2xD4 + 5xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 2030 | 2630 | 644 | 1910 |
| 2xD4 + 6xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 2230 | 2830 | 644 | 2080 |
| 3xD4 + 5xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 2430 | 3030 | 644 | 1910 |
| 3xD4 + 6xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 2630 | 3230 | 644 | 2080 |
| 3xD4 + 7xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 2930 | 3530 | 644 | 2780 |
| 3xD4 + 8xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 3130 | 3730 | 644 | 2950 |
| 3xD4 + 9xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 3330 | 3930 | 644 | 3120 |
| 3xD4 + 10xR8i | 2003 ^{1) 2)} | 3630 | 4230 | 644 | 3400 |

| Nominal ratings | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 42 °C converter circuit liquid temperature. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous base current allowing 110% overload for 1 minute/5 minutes |
| I_{hd} | Continuous base current allowing 150% overload for 1 minute/5 minutes |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 40 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 50 °C) the derating is 1% / 1 °C.

¹⁾ Total height with marine supports is 2088 mm.

²⁾ Pressure release lids require an additional 400 mm.

Liquid cooling unit (optional)

| Nominal ratings | | | | Noise level | Losses | | | Cooling media | | Type designation | Frame size |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|----------|------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------|
| Max dissipated losses kW | Internal massflow at 120 kPa l/min | External massflow l/min | External pressure loss kPa | dB(A) | Ploss kW | Ploss coolant kW | Ploss air kW | Internal liquid Qty l | External liquid Qty l | | |
| Range 380 to 690 V | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 70 | 100 | 103 | 125 | 51 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 8.0 | 3.0 | ACS800-1007LC-0070 | 70 |
| 195 | 300 | 380 | 130 | 53 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 28.0 | 8.0 | ACS800-1007LC-0195 | 195 |

| Frame size | Height mm | Depth mm | Width ¹⁾ mm | Weight kg |
|------------|-----------|----------|------------------------|-----------|
| 70 | 2003 | 644 | 300/- | 200 |
| 195 | 2003 | 644 | 600/630 | 400 |

¹⁾ The first values for line-up connected unit and the latter values for stand alone unit.

Cabinet-built regenerative drives ACS800-17, up to 2500 kW

www.nicsanat.com

021-87700210



Complete regenerative drive

The ACS800-17 offers you a complete regenerative drive in a single, compact cabinet-built package. The drive includes everything that is needed for regenerative operation, including line filter. The active supply unit allows full power flow both in motoring and generating modes.

Energy savings

Compared with other braking methods such as mechanical and resistor braking, the energy savings can be significant with the ACS800-17. The braking energy is returned to network, not wasted as heat. Handling of waste heat may also be a problem if braking power is significant. As no external braking devices are needed with the ACS800-17, installation work is simpler and the space requirement for installation is less.

High performance

The ACS800-17 is especially suitable for demanding applications. Transition between motoring and generating is fast due to the DTC control method. The active supply unit is able to boost output voltage, which guarantees full motor voltage even when the supply voltage is below nominal.

The active supply unit combined with the DTC control can even compensate for fast variations in line voltage. There is no risk of fuse blow or component damage due to voltage drops in the network.

Extensive range of features

Adaptation to different application requirements is possible by selecting from a wide range of standardized configurations. The cabinet-built drive series enables having a significant amount of features and accessories as built-in options.

Main standard features

- Compact design
- IP21 protection degree
- LCL line filter inside
- EMC filter for 2nd environment, unrestricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (option in frame size R6) (category C3)
- Main switch with aR fuses (in frame sizes R6-R8i)
- Line contactor (in frame sizes R7i-R8i, option in frame size R6)
- Withdrawable air circuit breaker (in frame size n×R8i)
- Common mode filters for motor protection (in frame sizes R7i-n×R8i)
- du/dt filters (in frame size n×R8i)
- Coated boards
- Extensive, programmable I/O
- Long lifetime cooling fan and capacitors
- Inputs galvanically isolated

- I/O and fieldbus extension slots inside
- Alphanumeric multilingual control panel with startup assistant feature

Accessories for the ACS800-17

- Analogue and digital I/O extension modules
- ATEX approved motor protection
- Cabinet heater
- Customer terminal block
- du/dt filters (in frame sizes R6-R8i)
- Earth fault monitoring for unearthed network
- EMC filter for 1st environment, restricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C2)
- Fieldbus modules
- IP22, IP42, IP54 or IP54R protection degrees
- Marine construction
- Output for motor fan
- Pulse encoder interface module
- Safe torque-off (STO)
- Safely-limited speed (SLS)
- Top entry and exit of cables
- 1 or 2 thermistor relays
- 3, 5 or 8 Pt100 relays
- Emergency stop categories 0 or 1
- UL or CSA certified design

Plus tailor made accessories through ABB's application engineering.



Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-17

ACS800 - 17 - XXXX -

| |
|---|
| 3 |
| 5 |

 + XXXX

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | dB(A) | kW | m ³ /h | | |
| $U_N = 400$ V (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 120 | 168 | 55 | 114 | 55 | 88 | 45 | 73 | 1.8 | 500 | ACS800-17-0060-3 | R6 |
| 150 | 234 | 75 | 142 | 75 | 117 | 55 | 73 | 2.4 | 500 | ACS800-17-0070-3 | R6 |
| 165 | 264 | 90 | 157 | 75 | 132 | 75 | 73 | 2.8 | 500 | ACS800-17-0100-3 | R6 |
| 202 | 293 | 110 | 194 | 90 | 151 | 75 | 74 | 6 | 1300 | ACS800-17-0140-3 | R7i |
| 250 | 363 | 132 | 240 | 132 | 187 | 90 | 74 | 7 | 1300 | ACS800-17-0170-3 | R7i |
| 292 | 400 | 160 | 280 | 160 | 218 | 110 | 75 | 7 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0210-3 | R8i |
| 370 | 506 | 200 | 355 | 200 | 277 | 132 | 75 | 9 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0260-3 | R8i |
| 469 | 642 | 250 | 450 | 250 | 351 | 200 | 75 | 11 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0320-3 | R8i |
| 565 | 773 | 315 | 542 | 315 | 423 | 250 | 75 | 14 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0390-3 | R8i |
| 704 | 963 | 400 | 675 | 355 | 526 | 250 | 75 | 19 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0490-3 | R8i |
| 919 | 1258 | 500 | 882 | 500 | 688 | 355 | 77 | 22 | 6400 | ACS800-17-0640-3 | 2xR8i |
| 1111 | 1521 | 630 | 1067 | 630 | 831 | 450 | 77 | 28 | 6400 | ACS800-17-0770-3 | 2xR8i |
| 1379 | 1888 | 800 | 1324 | 710 | 1031 | 560 | 77 | 36 | 6400 | ACS800-17-0960-3 | 2xR8i |
| 1535 | 2102 | 900 | 1474 | 800 | 1149 | 630 | 78 | 39 | 10240 | ACS800-17-1070-3 | 3xR8i |
| 1978 | 2707 | 1200 | 1899 | 1100 | 1479 | 800 | 78 | 51 | 10240 | ACS800-17-1370-3 | 3xR8i |
| 2610 | 3573 | 1600 | 2506 | 1400 | 1953 | 1100 | 79 | 67 | 12800 | ACS800-17-1810-3 | 4xR8i |
| $U_N = 500$ V (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 120 | 168 | 75 | 114 | 75 | 88 | 55 | 73 | 2.4 | 500 | ACS800-17-0070-5 | R6 |
| 139 | 234 | 90 | 132 | 90 | 114 | 75 | 73 | 2.8 | 500 | ACS800-17-0100-5 | R6 |
| 156 | 264 | 110 | 148 ¹⁾ | 90 | 125 | 75 | 73 | 3.4 | 500 | ACS800-17-0120-5 | R6 |
| 200 | 291 | 132 | 192 | 132 | 150 | 90 | 74 | 6 | 1300 | ACS800-17-0170-5 | R7i |
| 245 | 356 | 160 | 235 ²⁾ | 160 | 183 | 110 | 74 | 8 | 1300 | ACS800-17-0210-5 | R7i |
| 302 | 438 | 200 | 289 ³⁾ | 200 | 226 | 132 | 75 | 8 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0260-5 | R8i |
| 365 | 530 | 250 | 350 ⁴⁾ | 250 | 273 | 160 | 75 | 10 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0320-5 | R8i |
| 455 | 660 | 315 | 437 | 315 | 340 | 200 | 75 | 12 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0400-5 | R8i |
| 525 | 762 | 355 | 504 | 355 | 393 | 250 | 75 | 14 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0460-5 | R8i |
| 595 | 863 | 400 | 571 | 400 | 445 | 315 | 75 | 16 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0510-5 | R8i |
| 670 | 972 | 500 | 643 | 450 | 501 | 315 | 75 | 19 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0580-5 | R8i |
| 892 | 1294 | 630 | 856 | 630 | 667 | 450 | 77 | 24 | 6400 | ACS800-17-0780-5 | 2xR8i |
| 1005 | 1458 | 710 | 965 | 630 | 752 | 500 | 77 | 28 | 6400 | ACS800-17-0870-5 | 2xR8i |
| 1313 | 1906 | 900 | 1261 | 900 | 982 | 710 | 77 | 36 | 6400 | ACS800-17-1140-5 | 2xR8i |
| 1528 | 2217 | 1120 | 1467 | 1120 | 1143 | 800 | 78 | 41 | 10240 | ACS800-17-1330-5 | 3xR8i |
| 1884 | 2734 | 1400 | 1809 | 1300 | 1409 | 1000 | 78 | 52 | 10240 | ACS800-17-1640-5 | 3xR8i |
| 2486 | 3608 | 1800 | 2387 | 1700 | 1860 | 1300 | 79 | 68 | 12800 | ACS800-17-2160-5 | 4xR8i |

Notes:
¹⁾ 156 A is allowed at 460 V.
²⁾ 240 A is allowed at 460 V.
³⁾ 302 A is allowed at 460 V.
⁴⁾ 361 A is allowed at 460 V.

Enclosure

Degree of protection:
 IP21 (Standard)
 IP22, IP42, IP54, IP54R (Optional)
 Paint color: Light beige RAL 7035 semi-gloss

Dimensions

| Frame size | Height IP21/22/42 mm | Height IP54 mm | Width mm | Depth ^{B)} mm | Depth top exit ^{E)} mm | Weight kg |
|------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| R6 | 2130 | 2315 | 430 | 646 | 646 | 250 |
| R7i | 2130 | 2315 | 630 ^{A)} | 646 | 646 | 400 |
| R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 1230 ^{B)} | 646 | 646 | 950 |
| 2xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 2430 ^{C)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 2000 |
| 3xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 3230 | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 3060 |
| 4xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 3830 ^{D)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 3600 |
| 5xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 5130 ^{D)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 4780 |
| 6xR8i | 2130 | 2315 | 5330 ^{D)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 4930 |

^{A)} 930 mm if equipped with 1st environment (C2) or with du/dt filter.
^{B)} 1530 mm if equipped with 1st environment filter.
^{C)} 2730 mm if equipped with 1st environment filter (only types 0640-3/0770-3/0780-5/0870-5).
^{D)} Add 300 mm if top entry.
^{E)} The depth without the handle.
^{F)} The depth is 646 mm if common motor terminal is used.

| Nominal ratings | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 40 °C. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Typical ratings: No-overload use | |
| $P_{cont. max}$ | Typical motor power in no-overload use. |
| Light-overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_N | Typical motor power in light-overload use. |
| Heavy-duty use | |
| I_{hd} | Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_{hd} | Typical motor power in heavy-duty use. |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 40 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 50 °C) the derating is 1% / 1 °C.

For sine filter selections and ratings, contact ABB.

Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-17

www.nicsanat.com
021-87700210



ACS800 - 17 - XXXX - 7 + XXXX

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | dB(A) | kW | m ³ /h | | |
| $U_N = 690$ V (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 57 ¹⁾ | 86 | 55 | 54 | 45 | 43 | 37 | 73 | 1.8 | 500 | ACS800-17-0060-7 | R6 |
| 79 | 120 | 75 | 75 | 55 | 60 | 55 | 73 | 2.4 | 500 | ACS800-17-0070-7 | R6 |
| 93 ²⁾ | 142 | 90 | 88 | 75 | 71 | 55 | 73 | 2.8 | 500 | ACS800-17-0100-7 | R6 |
| 132 | 192 | 110 | 127 | 110 | 99 | 90 | 74 | 7 | 1300 | ACS800-17-0160-7 | R7i |
| 150 | 218 | 132 | 144 | 132 | 112 | 90 | 74 | 8 | 1300 | ACS800-17-0200-7 | R7i |
| 201 | 301 | 200 | 193 | 160 | 150 | 132 | 75 | 11 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0260-7 | R8i |
| 279 | 417 | 250 | 268 | 250 | 209 | 200 | 75 | 12 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0320-7 | R8i |
| 335 | 502 | 315 | 322 | 250 | 251 | 200 | 75 | 16 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0400-7 | R8i |
| 382 | 571 | 355 | 367 | 355 | 286 | 270 | 75 | 17 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0440-7 | R8i |
| 447 | 668 | 450 | 429 | 400 | 334 | 315 | 75 | 18 | 3160 | ACS800-17-0540-7 | R8i |
| 659 | 985 | 630 | 632 | 630 | 493 | 450 | 77 | 32 | 6400 | ACS800-17-0790-7 | 2×R8i |
| 729 | 1091 | 710 | 700 | 710 | 545 | 500 | 77 | 33 | 6400 | ACS800-17-0870-7 | 2×R8i |
| 876 | 1310 | 900 | 840 | 800 | 655 | 630 | 77 | 36 | 6400 | ACS800-17-1050-7 | 2×R8i |
| 1112 | 1663 | 1120 | 1067 | 1120 | 831 | 800 | 78 | 48 | 10240 | ACS800-17-1330-7 | 3×R8i |
| 1256 | 1879 | 1250 | 1206 | 1200 | 940 | 900 | 78 | 51 | 10240 | ACS800-17-1510-7 | 3×R8i |
| 1657 | 2480 | 1700 | 1591 | 1600 | 1240 | 1200 | 79 | 67 | 12800 | ACS800-17-1980-7 | 4×R8i |
| 2321 | 3472 | 2300 | 2228 | 2300 | 1736 | 1600 | 79 | 94 | 17920 | ACS800-17-2780-7 | 5×R8i |
| 2460 | 3680 | 2500 | 2362 | 2400 | 1840 | 1800 | 79 | 99 | 19200 | ACS800-17-2940-7 | 6×R8i |

Notes:

¹⁾ 62 A is allowed at 575 V.

²⁾ 99 A is allowed at 575 V.

Enclosure

Degree of protection:

IP21 (Standard)

IP22, IP42, IP54, IP54R (Optional)

Paint color: Light beige RAL 7035 semi-gloss

Dimensions

| Frame size | Height IP21/22/42 mm | Height IP54 mm | Width mm | Depth ^{E)} mm | Depth top exit ^{E)} mm | Weight kg |
|------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| R6 | 2130 | 2315 | 430 | 646 | 646 | 250 |
| R7i | 2130 | 2315 | 630 ^{A)} | 646 | 646 | 400 |
| R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 1230 ^{B)} | 646 | 646 | 950 |
| 2×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 2430 ^{C)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 2000 |
| 3×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 3230 | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 3060 |
| 4×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 3830 ^{D)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 3600 |
| 5×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 5130 ^{D)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 4780 |
| 6×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 5330 ^{D)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 4930 |

^{A)} 930 mm if equipped with 1st environment (C2) or with du/dt filter in marine version.

^{B)} 1530 mm if equipped with 1st environment filter and common motor terminal.

^{C)} 2730 mm if equipped with 1st environment filter

(only types 0640-3/0770-3/0780-5/0870-5).

^{D)} Add 300 mm if top entry.

^{E)} The depth without the handle.

^{F)} The depth is 646 mm if common motor terminal is used.

| Nominal ratings | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 40 °C. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Typical ratings: No-overload use | |
| $P_{cont. max}$ | Typical motor power in no-overload use. |
| Light-overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_N | Typical motor power in light-overload use. |
| Heavy-duty use | |
| I_{hd} | Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_{hd} | Typical motor power in heavy-duty use. |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 40 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 50 °C) the derating is 1% / 1 °C.

For sine filter selections and ratings, contact ABB.

Liquid-cooled regenerative drives ACS800-17LC, up to 5200 kW

www.nicsanat.com

021-87700210



Efficient liquid cooling

Direct liquid cooling helps to make the drive extremely compact and silent. Liquid cooling eliminates the need for high power filtered air cooling in electrical rooms and delivers effective heat transfer for high overall efficiency.

Complete regenerative drive

Regenerative operation feeds braking energy back into the network and eliminates the need for a braking chopper and external braking components, thus reducing the size, complexity and cost of the solution.

The ACS800-17LC is a complete regenerative drive in a single, compact package. Everything needed for regenerative operation, as well as the line filter, is built-in. The active supply unit provides full power flow in both motoring and generating modes, with ultra-fast transition between the two modes. This makes the drive ideal for a wide range of applications.

Intelligence and high availability

The ACS800-17LC features ABB's direct torque control technology which allows excellent motor control and a LCL line filter and active supply unit to cut harmonic distortion to exceptionally low levels. This allows the drive to exceed the requirements of the relevant international standards on harmonics.

The drive also has built-in redundancy through parallel connected modules: each module is a complete three-phase inverter, meaning that the drive can run with a partial load even when one of the modules is not operating. This enables higher drive availability and greater uptime. In addition, the power and inverter modules are based on compatible hardware, reducing service training needs and spare parts requirements.

"Compact and easy" are the watchwords to describe the entire ACS800 liquid-cooled drive range. They demonstrate how technology enables ABB to add more and more features into a shrinking space – and still give the benefits of easy installation, access and use.

Highlights

- Extremely versatile
- Modular, optimized design
- Programmability
- Wide range of I/O and communication options
- Extremely low harmonic content due to active supply unit and LCL filtering
- Fully regenerative active single drive in a compact package
- DNV, ABS and LR marine type approvals
- IP42 as standard, IP54 optional

Applications

- Thrusters and propulsion systems
- Test benches
- Winders
- Conveyors
- Cranes
- Winches
- Centrifuges



Ratings, types and voltages

ACS800-17LC

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|------|
| ACS800 | - | 17LC | - | XXXX | - | 3 | + | XXXX |
| | | | | | | 5 | | |
| | | | | | | 7 | | |

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Dissipation to liquid | Mass flow | Liquid qty | Type designation | Frame sizes ISU + INU |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------------|-----------|------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| $I_{cont,max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont,max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | dBA | kW | l/min | l | | |
| $U_N = 400$ V (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 159 | 251 | 90 | 153 | 90 | 119 | 55 | 59 | 6.3 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0110-3 | R7i + R7i |
| 205 | 251 | 110 | 197 | 110 | 153 | 75 | 59 | 7.6 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0140-3 | R7i + R7i |
| 240 | 335 | 132 | 230 | 132 | 180 | 90 | 59 | 8.3 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0170-3 | R7i + R7i |
| 295 | 437 | 160 | 283 | 160 | 221 | 132 | 59 | 9.3 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0200-3 | R7i + R7i |
| 377 | 512 | 200 | 362 | 200 | 282 | 160 | 59 | 12.2 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0260-3 | R8i + R8i |
| 500 | 674 | 250 | 480 | 250 | 374 | 200 | 59 | 14.3 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0350-3 | R8i + R8i |
| 625 | 837 | 355 | 600 | 355 | 468 | 250 | 59 | 17.1 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0430-3 | R8i + R8i |
| 835 | 1037 | 500 | 802 | 450 | 625 | 355 | 59 | 21.7 | 41 | 11.1 | ACS800-17LC-0580-3 | R8i + R8i |
| 1250 | 1590 | 710 | 1200 | 710 | 935 | 500 | 62 | 32.6 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-17LC-0870-3 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 1635 | 1994 | 900 | 1570 | 900 | 1223 | 710 | 62 | 42.3 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-17LC-1130-3 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 2430 | 2941 | 1400 | 2333 | 1400 | 1818 | 1000 | 64 | 63.1 | 116 | 26.1 | ACS800-17LC-1680-3 | 3xR8i + 3xR8i |
| 3210 | 3906 | 1800 | 3082 | 1800 | 2401 | 1400 | 65 | 82.8 | 152 | 29.9 | ACS800-17LC-2220-3 | 4xR8i + 4xR8i |
| 4765 | 5799 | 2800 | 4574 | 2400 | 3564 | 2000 | 67 | 122.8 | 226 | 44.6 | ACS800-17LC-3300-3 | 6xR8i + 6xR8i |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|-------|-----|------|--------------------|---------------|
| $U_N = 500$ V (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 139 | 232 | 90 | 133 | 75 | 104 | 55 | 59 | 6.2 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0120-5 | R7i + R7i |
| 191 | 252 | 132 | 183 | 110 | 143 | 90 | 59 | 7.5 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0170-5 | R7i + R7i |
| 238 | 335 | 160 | 228 | 160 | 178 | 110 | 59 | 8 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0210-5 | R7i + R7i |
| 290 | 430 | 200 | 278 | 160 | 217 | 132 | 59 | 9.6 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0250-5 | R7i + R7i |
| 355 | 515 | 200 | 341 | 200 | 266 | 160 | 59 | 12.4 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0310-5 | R8i + R8i |
| 475 | 673 | 315 | 456 | 315 | 355 | 200 | 59 | 14.5 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0410-5 | R8i + R8i |
| 595 | 838 | 400 | 571 | 400 | 445 | 315 | 59 | 16.9 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0520-5 | R8i + R8i |
| 795 | 1042 | 560 | 763 | 500 | 595 | 400 | 59 | 21.4 | 41 | 11.1 | ACS800-17LC-0690-5 | R8i + R8i |
| 1190 | 1589 | 800 | 1142 | 800 | 890 | 630 | 62 | 32.2 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-17LC-1030-5 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 1560 | 1996 | 1000 | 1498 | 1000 | 1167 | 800 | 62 | 42 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-17LC-1350-5 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 2310 | 2943 | 1600 | 2218 | 1600 | 1728 | 1200 | 64 | 62.8 | 116 | 26.1 | ACS800-17LC-2000-5 | 3xR8i + 3xR8i |
| 3050 | 3885 | 2000 | 2928 | 2000 | 2281 | 1600 | 65 | 82 | 152 | 29.9 | ACS800-17LC-2640-5 | 4xR8i + 4xR8i |
| 4540 | 5801 | 3200 | 4358 | 3200 | 3396 | 2800 | 67 | 122.1 | 226 | 44.6 | ACS800-17LC-3930-5 | 6xR8i + 6xR8i |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|-------|-----|------|--------------------|----------------|
| $U_N = 690$ V (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 106 | 137 | 110 | 102 | 90 | 79 | 75 | 59 | 6.3 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0130-7 | R7i + R7i |
| 139 | 206 | 132 | 133 | 132 | 104 | 90 | 59 | 7.4 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0170-7 | R7i + R7i |
| 179 | 265 | 200 | 172 | 160 | 134 | 132 | 59 | 7.9 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-17LC-0210-7 | R7i + R7i |
| 237 | 386 | 250 | 228 | 200 | 177 | 160 | 59 | 12.1 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0280-7 | R8i + R8i |
| 330 | 604 | 315 | 317 | 315 | 247 | 250 | 59 | 14.8 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0390-7 | R8i + R8i |
| 395 | 604 | 400 | 379 | 355 | 295 | 250 | 59 | 18.8 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0470-7 | R8i + R8i |
| 530 | 872 | 560 | 509 | 500 | 396 | 400 | 59 | 21 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-17LC-0630-7 | R8i + R8i |
| 795 | 1344 | 800 | 763 | 710 | 595 | 630 | 62 | 34.8 | 70 | 16.6 | ACS800-17LC-0950-7 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 1040 | 1710 | 1000 | 998 | 1000 | 778 | 800 | 62 | 39.5 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-17LC-1240-7 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 1540 | 2538 | 1600 | 1478 | 1400 | 1152 | 1200 | 64 | 56.2 | 116 | 22.4 | ACS800-17LC-1840-7 | 3xR8i + 3xR8i |
| 2035 | 3350 | 2000 | 1954 | 2000 | 1522 | 1600 | 65 | 77.9 | 152 | 29.9 | ACS800-17LC-2430-7 | 4xR8i + 4xR8i |
| 3025 | 4974 | 3200 | 2904 | 2800 | 2263 | 2400 | 67 | 110 | 226 | 41.7 | ACS800-17LC-3620-7 | 6xR8i + 6xR8i |
| 3878 | 5802 | 4000 | 3723 | 3600 | 2901 | 2800 | 68 | 146.5 | 291 | 56.7 | ACS800-17LC-4630-7 | 8xR8i + 7xR8i |
| 4432 | 6630 | 4400 | 4255 | 4000 | 3315 | 3200 | 69 | 157.1 | 329 | 61.3 | ACS800-17LC-5300-7 | 9xR8i + 8xR8i |
| 4986 | 7460 | 5200 | 4787 | 4800 | 3730 | 3600 | 69 | 184 | 364 | 69.6 | ACS800-17LC-5960-7 | 10xR8i + 9xR8i |

Dimensions (for LCU see ACS800-07LC, page 27)

| Frame size | Height ⁵⁾ mm | Width mm | Depth ⁴⁾ mm | Weight kg |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| R7i + R7i ¹⁾ | 2003 | 1230 | 644 | 950 |
| R8i + R8i ¹⁾ | 2003 | 1230 | 644 | 1100 |
| 2xR8i + 2xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 1930 | 644 | 1950 |
| 3xR8i + 3xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 2430 | 644 | 3000 |
| 4xR8i + 4xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 3230 | 644 | 3350 |
| 6xR8i + 6xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 4230 | 644 | 4950 |
| 8xR8i + 7xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 6230 ³⁾ | 644 | 6150 |
| 9xR8i + 8xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 6530 ³⁾ | 644 | 6000 |
| 10xR8i + 9xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 7430 ³⁾ | 644 | 7500 |

Notes:

- Includes an incoming unit (load switch and contactor) as standard
- Includes incoming unit (air circuit breaker) as standard. Auxiliary control unit as option.
- Includes 200 mm junction section
- Total height with marine supports is 2088 mm and depth with marine handles 718 mm.
- Pressure release lids require an additional 400 mm
 - Supply cable connection from bottom or top. Motor cable connection from bottom
 - An output cabinet is needed for top connection of motor cables
 - A 400 mm auxiliary control unit is needed for the auxiliary voltage transformer

| | |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nominal ratings | |
| $I_{cont,max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 42 °C converter circuit liquid temperature. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Typical ratings: No-overload use | |
| $P_{cont,max}$ | Typical motor power in no-overload use. |
| Light-overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1 min / 5 min at 45 °C. |
| P_N | Typical motor power in light-overload use. |
| Heavy-duty use | |
| I_{hd} | Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1 min / 5 min at 45 °C. |
| P_{hd} | Typical motor power in heavy-duty use. |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 45 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 55 °C) the derating is 0,5% / 1 °C.

Cabinet-built low harmonic drives ACS800-37, up to 2700 kW

www.nicsanat.com
021-87700210



Easy low harmonic solution

ABB's low harmonic drives offer an easy low harmonic solution incorporated in the drive. The solution to overcome harmonic issues simply comes with the drive without the need for additional filtering equipment or complicated multi-pulse transformer arrangements.

Meets the strictest standards

The ACS800-37 is a low harmonic drive in the cabinet-built power range. It is equipped with an built-in active supply unit and low harmonic line filter. The result is exceptionally low harmonic content in the network, with a total current distortion of less than 5.0%. That exceeds, for example, the requirements set by standard IEC61800-3 even in the weakest network. The ACS800-37 provides you with a simple, compact solution to meet stringent power quality standards.

Beats external solutions

When compared to multi-pulse transformer solutions, the ACS800-37 does not require a dedicated transformer and thus is simpler in terms of cabling arrangements and requires less floor space. Harmonic performance is better than with 12- and 18-pulse solutions, handling online imbalance or other shortcomings in the supply network. Passive or active external filtering devices are avoided with the ACS800-37, making the solution compact and simple. Another advantage of the ACS800-37 is that it always operates with power factor 1.

Extensive range of features

In line with other ACS800 cabinet-built drives, the ACS800-37 offers a wide variety of standardized configurations to adapt to different application requirements. It has an extensive range of built-in features and accessories. The smart module concept enables easy maintenance and redundancy in the high power range.

Main standard features

- Compact design
- IP21 protection degree
- Active supply unit
- Built-in low harmonic filter
- EMC filter for 2nd environment, unrestricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (option in frame size R6) (category C3)
- Main switch with aR fuses (in frame sizes R6-R8i)
- Line contactor (in frame sizes R7i-R8i, option in frame size R6)
- Removable air circuit breaker (in frame sizes n×R8i)
- du/dt filters (standard in frame sizes n×R8i)
- Common mode filters for motor protection (in frame sizes R7i-n×R8i)
- Coated boards
- Extensive, programmable I/O

- Long lifetime cooling fan and capacitors
- Inputs galvanically isolated
- I/O and fieldbus extension slots inside
- Alphanumeric multilingual control panel with a startup assistant feature

Accessories for ACS800-37

- Analogue and digital I/O extension modules
- ATEX approved motor protection
- Braking chopper and resistor
- Cabinet heater
- Customer terminal block
- du/dt filters (in frame sizes R6-R8i)
- Earth fault monitoring for unearthed network
- EMC filter for 1st environment, restricted distribution according to EN 61800-3 (category C2)
- Fieldbus modules
- IP22, IP42, IP54 or IP54R protection degrees
- Marine construction
- Output for motor fan
- Pulse encoder interface module
- Safe torque-off (STO)
- Safely-limited speed (SLS)
- Top entry and exit of cables
- 1 or 2 thermistor relays
- 3.5 or 8 Pt100 relays
- Emergency stop categories 0 or 1
- UL or CSA certified design

Plus tailor made accessories through ABB's application engineering.



Ratings, types and voltages

ACS800-37

ACS800 - 37 - XXXX -

| |
|---|
| 3 |
| 5 |

 + XXXX

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | dB(A) | kW | m ³ /h | | |
| $U_N = 400 V$ (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 120 | 168 | 55 | 114 | 55 | 88 | 45 | 73 | 1.8 | 500 | ACS800-37-0060-3 | R6 |
| 150 | 234 | 75 | 142 | 75 | 117 | 55 | 73 | 2.4 | 500 | ACS800-37-0070-3 | R6 |
| 165 | 264 | 90 | 157 | 75 | 132 | 75 | 73 | 2.8 | 500 | ACS800-37-0100-3 | R6 |
| 202 | 293 | 110 | 194 | 90 | 151 | 75 | 74 | 6 | 1300 | ACS800-37-0140-3 | R7i |
| 250 | 363 | 132 | 240 | 132 | 187 | 90 | 74 | 7 | 1300 | ACS800-37-0170-3 | R7i |
| 292 | 400 | 160 | 280 | 160 | 218 | 110 | 75 | 7 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0210-3 | R8i |
| 370 | 506 | 200 | 355 | 200 | 277 | 132 | 75 | 9 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0260-3 | R8i |
| 469 | 642 | 250 | 450 | 250 | 351 | 200 | 75 | 11 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0320-3 | R8i |
| 565 | 773 | 315 | 542 | 315 | 423 | 250 | 75 | 14 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0390-3 | R8i |
| 730 | 1000 | 400 | 701 | 355 | 546 | 250 | 75 | 20 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0510-3 | R8i |
| 919 | 1258 | 500 | 882 | 500 | 688 | 355 | 77 | 22 | 6400 | ACS800-37-0640-3 | 2xR8i |
| 1111 | 1521 | 630 | 1067 | 630 | 831 | 450 | 77 | 28 | 6400 | ACS800-37-0770-3 | 2xR8i |
| 1379 | 1888 | 800 | 1324 | 710 | 1031 | 560 | 77 | 36 | 6400 | ACS800-37-0960-3 | 2xR8i |
| 1535 | 2102 | 900 | 1474 | 800 | 1149 | 630 | 78 | 39 | 10240 | ACS800-37-1070-3 | 3xR8i |
| 2056 | 2814 | 1200 | 1973 | 1100 | 1538 | 800 | 78 | 54 | 10240 | ACS800-37-1430-3 | 3xR8i |
| 2610 | 3573 | 1600 | 2506 | 1400 | 1953 | 1100 | 79 | 67 | 12800 | ACS800-37-1810-3 | 4xR8i |
| $U_N = 500 V$ (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 120 | 168 | 75 | 114 | 75 | 88 | 55 | 73 | 2.4 | 500 | ACS800-37-0070-5 | R6 |
| 139 | 234 | 90 | 132 | 90 | 114 | 75 | 73 | 2.8 | 500 | ACS800-37-0100-5 | R6 |
| 156 | 264 | 110 | 148 ¹⁾ | 90 | 125 | 75 | 73 | 3.4 | 500 | ACS800-37-0120-5 | R6 |
| 200 | 291 | 132 | 192 | 132 | 150 | 90 | 74 | 6 | 1300 | ACS800-37-0170-5 | R7i |
| 245 | 355 | 160 | 235 ²⁾ | 160 | 183 | 110 | 74 | 8 | 1300 | ACS800-37-0210-5 | R7i |
| 302 | 438 | 200 | 289 ³⁾ | 200 | 226 | 132 | 75 | 8 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0260-5 | R8i |
| 365 | 530 | 250 | 350 ⁴⁾ | 250 | 273 | 160 | 75 | 10 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0320-5 | R8i |
| 455 | 660 | 315 | 437 | 315 | 340 | 200 | 75 | 12 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0400-5 | R8i |
| 525 | 762 | 355 | 504 | 355 | 393 | 250 | 75 | 14 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0460-5 | R8i |
| 595 | 863 | 400 | 571 | 400 | 445 | 315 | 75 | 16 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0510-5 | R8i |
| 700 | 1016 | 500 | 672 | 450 | 524 | 315 | 75 | 20 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0610-5 | R8i |
| 892 | 1294 | 630 | 856 | 630 | 667 | 450 | 77 | 24 | 6400 | ACS800-37-0780-5 | 2xR8i |
| 1005 | 1458 | 710 | 965 | 630 | 752 | 500 | 77 | 28 | 6400 | ACS800-37-0870-5 | 2xR8i |
| 1338 | 1941 | 900 | 1284 | 900 | 1001 | 710 | 77 | 38 | 6400 | ACS800-37-1160-5 | 2xR8i |
| 1528 | 2217 | 1120 | 1467 | 1120 | 1143 | 800 | 78 | 41 | 10240 | ACS800-37-1330-5 | 3xR8i |
| 2037 | 2956 | 1400 | 1956 | 1300 | 1524 | 1000 | 78 | 58 | 10240 | ACS800-37-1820-5 | 3xR8i |
| 2529 | 3670 | 1800 | 2428 | 1700 | 1892 | 1300 | 79 | 70 | 12800 | ACS800-37-2200-5 | 4xR8i |

Notes:

- ¹⁾ 156 A is allowed at 460 V.
- ²⁾ 240 A is allowed at 460 V.
- ³⁾ 302 A is allowed at 460 V.
- ⁴⁾ 361 A is allowed at 460 V.

Ratings, types and voltages ACS800-37

ACS800 - 37 - XXXX - 7 + XXXX

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | dB(A) | kW | m ³ /h | | |
| $U_N = 690$ V (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 57 ¹⁾ | 86 | 55 | 54 | 45 | 43 | 37 | 73 | 1.8 | 500 | ACS800-37-0060-7 | R6 |
| 79 | 120 | 75 | 75 | 55 | 60 | 55 | 73 | 2.4 | 500 | ACS800-37-0070-7 | R6 |
| 93 ²⁾ | 142 | 90 | 88 | 75 | 71 | 55 | 73 | 2.8 | 500 | ACS800-37-0100-7 | R6 |
| 139 | 202 | 132 | 133 | 110 | 104 | 90 | 74 | 7 | 1300 | ACS800-37-0170-7 | R7i |
| 162 | 235 | 160 | 156 | 132 | 121 | 110 | 74 | 8 | 1300 | ACS800-37-0210-7 | R7i |
| 201 | 301 | 200 | 193 | 160 | 150 | 132 | 75 | 11 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0260-7 | R8i |
| 279 | 417 | 250 | 268 | 250 | 209 | 200 | 75 | 12 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0320-7 | R8i |
| 335 | 502 | 315 | 322 | 250 | 251 | 200 | 75 | 16 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0400-7 | R8i |
| 382 | 571 | 355 | 367 | 355 | 286 | 270 | 75 | 17 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0440-7 | R8i |
| 447 | 668 | 450 | 429 | 400 | 334 | 315 | 75 | 18 | 3160 | ACS800-37-0540-7 | R8i |
| 659 | 985 | 630 | 632 | 630 | 493 | 450 | 77 | 33 | 6400 | ACS800-37-0790-7 | 2×R8i |
| 729 | 1091 | 710 | 700 | 710 | 545 | 500 | 77 | 32 | 6400 | ACS800-37-0870-7 | 2×R8i |
| 953 | 1425 | 900 | 914 | 900 | 713 | 710 | 77 | 39 | 6400 | ACS800-37-1160-7 | 2×R8i |
| 1112 | 1663 | 1120 | 1067 | 1120 | 831 | 800 | 78 | 48 | 10240 | ACS800-37-1330-7 | 3×R8i |
| 1256 | 1879 | 1250 | 1206 | 1200 | 940 | 900 | 78 | 51 | 10240 | ACS800-37-1510-7 | 3×R8i |
| 1856 | 2791 | 1800 | 1791 | 1750 | 1396 | 1400 | 79 | 77 | 12800 | ACS800-37-2320-7 | 4×R8i |
| 2321 | 3472 | 2300 | 2228 | 2300 | 1736 | 1600 | 79 | 94 | 17920 | ACS800-37-2780-7 | 5×R8i |
| 2665 | 3987 | 2700 | 2559 | 2600 | 1999 | 2000 | 79 | 114 | 19200 | ACS800-37-3310-7 | 6×R8i |

Notes:
¹⁾ 62 A is allowed at 575 V.
²⁾ 99 A is allowed at 575 V.

Enclosure

Degree of protection:
 IP21 (Standard)
 IP22, IP42, IP54, IP54R (Optional)
 Paint color: Light beige RAL 7035 semi-gloss

Dimensions

| Frame size | Height IP21/22/42 mm | Height IP54 mm | Width mm | Depth ^{E)} mm | Depth top exit ^{E)} mm | Weight kg |
|------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| R6 | 2130 | 2315 | 430 | 646 | 646 | 250 |
| R7i | 2130 | 2315 | 630 ^{A)} | 646 | 646 | 400 |
| R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 1230 ^{B)} | 646 | 646 | 950 |
| 2×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 2430 ^{C)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 2000 |
| 3×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 3230 | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 3060 |
| 4×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 3830 ^{D)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 3600 |
| 5×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 5130 ^{D)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 4780 |
| 6×R8i | 2130 | 2315 | 5330 ^{D)} | 646 | 776 ^{F)} | 4930 |

^{A)} 930 mm if equipped with 1st environment (C2) or with du/dt filter.
^{B)} 1530 mm if equipped with 1st environment filter.
^{C)} 2730 mm if equipped with 1st environment filter (only types 0640-3/0770-3/0780-5/0870-5).
^{D)} Add 300 mm if top entry.
^{E)} The depth without the handle.
^{F)} The depth is 646 mm if common motor terminal is used.

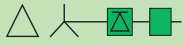
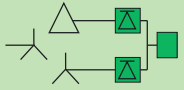



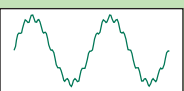

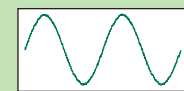
| Nominal ratings | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $I_{cont. max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 40 °C. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Typical ratings: No-overload use | |
| $P_{cont. max}$ | Typical motor power in no-overload use. |
| Light-overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_N | Typical motor power in light-overload use. |
| Heavy-duty use | |
| I_{hd} | Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1 min / 5 min at 40 °C. |
| P_{hd} | Typical motor power in heavy-duty use. |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 40 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 50 °C) the derating is 1% / 1 °C.

For sine filter selections and ratings, contact ABB.

Alternatives in reducing line harmonics

| 6 pulse rectifier | 12 pulse rectifier | 18 pulse rectifier | ACS800-37 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |  |  |  |
| Transformer and cabling simple | Transformer and cabling complicated | Transformer and cabling complicated | Transformer and cabling simple |
|  |  |  |  |
| Current very distorted >THDI 30%* | Current distorted >THDI 12%* | Current wave form good >THDI 6%* | Current wave form best THDI 4%* |

* THDI values are typical at nominal load. At partial load the values can be higher.

Liquid-cooled low harmonic drives ACS800-37LC, up to 5200 kW

www.nicsanat.com

021-87700210



Efficient liquid cooling

Direct liquid cooling helps to make the drive extremely compact and silent. Liquid cooling eliminates the need for air cooling in equipment rooms and delivers effective heat transfer for high overall efficiency.

Easy low harmonic solution

ABB's low harmonic drives offer an easy and clean low harmonic solution incorporated into the drive – there is no need for additional filtering equipment or complicated multi-pulse transformer arrangements.

The ACS800-37LC is equipped with a built-in active supply unit to eliminate low order harmonics, and a line filter to reduce high frequency harmonics. The result is an exceptionally low harmonic content in the network, with total current distortion of less than 5%. This level exceeds the requirements specified by IEEE 519, even in the weakest network. The ACS800-37LC represents a straightforward, compact solution that meets stringent power quality standards.

High availability

The ACS800-37LC is designed for high reliability and availability in harsh environments, ensuring continuous and cost-effective operation in all conditions. It also meets several marine and offshore classification requirements such as DNV, LR and ABS.

The drive has built-in redundancy through parallel connected modules: each module is a complete three-phase inverter, meaning that the drive can run with a partial load even when one of the modules is not operating. This enables higher drive availability and greater uptime. In addition, the power and inverter modules are based on compatible hardware, reducing service training needs and spare parts requirements.

“Compact and easy” are the watchwords to describe the entire ACS800 liquid-cooled drive range. They demonstrate how technology enables ABB to add more and more features into a shrinking space – and still give the benefits of easy installation, access and use.

Highlights

- Rugged design
- Silent operation
- Programmability
- Wide range of I/O and communication options
- Highly versatile
- Extremely low harmonic content
- Marine certification
- IP42 as standard, IP54 optional

Applications

- Thrusters and propulsion systems
- Fans
- Extruders
- Conveyors
- Pumps
- Compressors



Ratings, types and voltages

ACS800-37LC

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|------|
| ACS800 | - | 37LC | - | XXXX | - | 3 | + | XXXX |
| | | | | | | 5 | | |
| | | | | | | 7 | | |

| Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level dBA | Dissipation to liquid* kW | Mass flow l/min | Liquid qty l | Type designation | Frame sizes ISU + INU |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| $I_{cont,max}$ A | I_{max} A | $P_{cont,max}$ kW | I_N A | P_N kW | I_{hd} A | P_{hd} kW | | | | | | |
| $U_N = 400$ V (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 159 | 251 | 90 | 153 | 90 | 119 | 55 | 59 | 6.3 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0110-3 | R7i + R7i |
| 205 | 251 | 110 | 197 | 110 | 153 | 75 | 59 | 7.6 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0140-3 | R7i + R7i |
| 240 | 335 | 132 | 230 | 132 | 180 | 90 | 59 | 8.3 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0170-3 | R7i + R7i |
| 295 | 437 | 160 | 283 | 160 | 221 | 132 | 59 | 9.3 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0200-3 | R7i + R7i |
| 377 | 512 | 200 | 362 | 200 | 282 | 160 | 59 | 12.2 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0260-3 | R8i + R8i |
| 500 | 674 | 250 | 480 | 250 | 374 | 200 | 59 | 14.3 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0350-3 | R8i + R8i |
| 625 | 837 | 355 | 600 | 355 | 468 | 250 | 59 | 17.1 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0430-3 | R8i + R8i |
| 835 | 1037 | 500 | 802 | 450 | 625 | 355 | 59 | 21.7 | 41 | 11.1 | ACS800-37LC-0580-3 | R8i + R8i |
| 1250 | 1590 | 710 | 1200 | 710 | 935 | 500 | 62 | 32.6 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-37LC-0870-3 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 1635 | 1994 | 900 | 1570 | 900 | 1223 | 710 | 62 | 42.3 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-37LC-1130-3 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 2430 | 2941 | 1400 | 2333 | 1400 | 1818 | 1000 | 64 | 63.1 | 116 | 26.1 | ACS800-37LC-1680-3 | 3xR8i + 3xR8i |
| 3210 | 3906 | 1800 | 3082 | 1800 | 2401 | 1400 | 65 | 82.8 | 152 | 29.9 | ACS800-37LC-2220-3 | 4xR8i + 4xR8i |
| 4765 | 5799 | 2800 | 4574 | 2400 | 3564 | 2000 | 67 | 122.8 | 226 | 44.6 | ACS800-37LC-3300-3 | 6xR8i + 6xR8i |
| $U_N = 500$ V (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 139 | 232 | 90 | 133 | 75 | 104 | 55 | 59 | 6.2 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0120-5 | R7i + R7i |
| 191 | 252 | 132 | 183 | 110 | 143 | 90 | 59 | 7.5 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0170-5 | R7i + R7i |
| 238 | 335 | 160 | 228 | 160 | 178 | 110 | 59 | 8 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0210-5 | R7i + R7i |
| 290 | 430 | 200 | 278 | 160 | 217 | 132 | 59 | 9.6 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0250-5 | R7i + R7i |
| 355 | 515 | 200 | 341 | 200 | 266 | 160 | 59 | 12.4 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0310-5 | R8i + R8i |
| 475 | 673 | 315 | 456 | 315 | 355 | 200 | 59 | 14.5 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0410-5 | R8i + R8i |
| 595 | 838 | 400 | 571 | 400 | 445 | 315 | 59 | 16.9 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0520-5 | R8i + R8i |
| 795 | 1042 | 560 | 763 | 500 | 595 | 400 | 59 | 21.4 | 41 | 11.1 | ACS800-37LC-0690-5 | R8i + R8i |
| 1190 | 1589 | 800 | 1142 | 800 | 890 | 630 | 62 | 32.2 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-37LC-1030-5 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 1560 | 1996 | 1000 | 1498 | 1000 | 1167 | 800 | 62 | 42 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-37LC-1350-5 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 2310 | 2943 | 1600 | 2218 | 1600 | 1728 | 1200 | 64 | 62.8 | 116 | 26.1 | ACS800-37LC-2000-5 | 3xR8i + 3xR8i |
| 3050 | 3885 | 2000 | 2928 | 2000 | 2281 | 1600 | 65 | 82 | 152 | 29.9 | ACS800-37LC-2640-5 | 4xR8i + 4xR8i |
| 4540 | 5801 | 3200 | 4358 | 3200 | 3396 | 2800 | 67 | 122.1 | 226 | 44.6 | ACS800-37LC-3930-5 | 6xR8i + 6xR8i |
| $U_N = 690$ V (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 106 | 137 | 110 | 102 | 90 | 79 | 75 | 59 | 6.3 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0130-7 | R7i + R7i |
| 139 | 206 | 132 | 133 | 132 | 104 | 90 | 59 | 7.4 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0170-7 | R7i + R7i |
| 179 | 265 | 200 | 172 | 160 | 134 | 132 | 59 | 7.9 | 41 | 9.8 | ACS800-37LC-0210-7 | R7i + R7i |
| 237 | 386 | 250 | 228 | 200 | 177 | 160 | 59 | 12.1 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0280-7 | R8i + R8i |
| 330 | 604 | 315 | 317 | 315 | 247 | 250 | 59 | 14.8 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0390-7 | R8i + R8i |
| 395 | 604 | 400 | 379 | 355 | 295 | 250 | 59 | 18.8 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0470-7 | R8i + R8i |
| 530 | 872 | 560 | 509 | 500 | 396 | 400 | 59 | 21 | 41 | 10.3 | ACS800-37LC-0630-7 | R8i + R8i |
| 795 | 1344 | 800 | 763 | 710 | 595 | 630 | 62 | 34.8 | 70 | 16.6 | ACS800-37LC-0950-7 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 1040 | 1710 | 1000 | 998 | 1000 | 778 | 800 | 62 | 39.5 | 79 | 16.6 | ACS800-37LC-1240-7 | 2xR8i + 2xR8i |
| 1540 | 2538 | 1600 | 1478 | 1400 | 1152 | 1200 | 64 | 56.2 | 116 | 22.4 | ACS800-37LC-1840-7 | 3xR8i + 3xR8i |
| 2035 | 3350 | 2000 | 1954 | 2000 | 1522 | 1600 | 65 | 77.9 | 152 | 29.9 | ACS800-37LC-2430-7 | 4xR8i + 4xR8i |
| 3025 | 4974 | 3200 | 2904 | 2800 | 2263 | 2400 | 67 | 110 | 226 | 41.7 | ACS800-37LC-3620-7 | 6xR8i + 6xR8i |
| 3878 | 5802 | 4000 | 3723 | 3600 | 2901 | 2800 | 68 | 146.5 | 291 | 56.7 | ACS800-37LC-4630-7 | 8xR8i + 7xR8i |
| 4432 | 6630 | 4400 | 4255 | 4000 | 3315 | 3200 | 69 | 157.1 | 329 | 61.3 | ACS800-37LC-5300-7 | 9xR8i + 8xR8i |
| 4986 | 7460 | 5200 | 4787 | 4800 | 3730 | 3600 | 69 | 184 | 364 | 69.6 | ACS800-37LC-5960-7 | 10xR8i + 9xR8i |

* 98% of heat losses are carried out with liquid

Dimensions (for LCU see ACS800-07LC, page 27)

| Frame size | Height ⁵⁾ mm | Width mm | Depth ⁴⁾ mm | Weight kg |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| R7i + R7i ¹⁾ | 2003 | 1230 | 644 | 950 |
| R8i + R8i ¹⁾ | 2003 | 1230 | 644 | 1100 |
| 2xR8i + 2xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 1930 | 644 | 1950 |
| 3xR8i + 3xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 2430 ⁶⁾ | 644 | 3000 |
| 4xR8i + 4xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 3230 | 644 | 3350 |
| 6xR8i + 6xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 4230 ⁷⁾ | 644 | 4950 |
| 8xR8i + 7xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 6230 ³⁾ | 644 | 6150 |
| 9xR8i + 8xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 6530 ³⁾ | 644 | 6000 |
| 10xR8i + 9xR8i ²⁾ | 2003 | 7430 ³⁾ | 644 | 7500 |

Notes:

¹⁾ Includes an incoming unit (load switch and contactor) as standard

²⁾ Includes incoming unit (air circuit breaker) as standard. Auxiliary control unit as option.

³⁾ Includes 200 mm junction section

⁴⁾ Total height with marine supports is 2088 mm and depth with marine handles 718 mm

⁵⁾ Pressure release lids require an additional 400 mm

⁶⁾ 400 V and 500 V the width is 3100 mm

⁷⁾ 400 V and 500 V the width is 5000 mm

- Supply cable connection from bottom or top. Motor cable connection from bottom.

- An output cabinet is needed for top connection of motor cables

- A 400 mm auxiliary control unit is needed for the auxiliary voltage transformer

| Nominal ratings | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $I_{cont,max}$ | Rated current available continuously without overloadability at 42 °C converter circuit liquid temperature. |
| I_{max} | Maximum output current. Available for 10 s at start, otherwise as long as allowed by drive temperature. Note: max. motor shaft power is 150% P_{hd} . |
| Typical ratings: No-overload use | |
| $P_{cont,max}$ | Typical motor power in no-overload use. |
| Light-overload use | |
| I_N | Continuous current allowing 110% I_N for 1min/5 min at 45 °C. |
| P_N | Typical motor power in light-overload use. |
| Heavy-duty use | |
| I_{hd} | Continuous current allowing 150% I_{hd} for 1min/5 min at 45 °C. |
| P_{hd} | Typical motor power in heavy-duty use. |

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

The ratings apply at 45 °C ambient temperature. At higher temperatures (up to 55 °C) the derating is 0,5% / 1 °C.

Brake chopper

The ACS800 series has built-in brake choppers for all types. Therefore, no additional space or installation time is needed. The brake chopper is part of the standard delivery for the frame sizes R2 - R3; R4 only 690 V. For the other frames a brake chopper is a selectable option.

Braking control is integrated into the ACS800 series. It controls the braking, supervises the system status and detects failures such as brake resistor and resistor cable short circuits, chopper short circuit, and calculated resistor overtemperature.

Brake resistor

The SACE/SAFUR brake resistors are separately available for all ACS800 types. Resistors other than the standard resistors may be used providing the specified resistance value is not decreased, and the heat dissipation capacity of the resistor is sufficient for the drive application.

For ACS800 units, no separate fuses in the brake circuit are required if the following conditions are met:

- The ACS800 mains cable is protected with fuses
- No mains cable/fuse overrating takes place

U_N = 230 V (Range 208 to 240 V)

| ACS800 type designation | Brake chopper power | Brake resistor(s) | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| | Continuous P _{brcont} [kW] | Type | R [Ohm] | E _r [kJ] | P _{rcont} [kW] |
| ACS800-01-0001-2 | 0.6 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0002-2 | 0.8 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0003-2 | 1.1 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0004-2 | 1.5 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0005-2 | 2.2 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0006-2 | 3 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0009-2 | 4 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0011-2 | 5.5 | SACE15RE13 | 13 | 435 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0016-2 | 11 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01-0020-2 | 17 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01-0025-2 | 23 | SAFUR80F500 | 6 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-01-0030-2 | 28 | SAFUR125F500 | 4 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-01-0040-2 | 33 | SAFUR125F500 | 4 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-01-0050-2 | 45 | 2xSAFUR125F500 | 2 | 7200 | 18 |
| ACS800-01-0060-2 | 56 | 2xSAFUR125F500 | 2 | 7200 | 18 |
| ACS800-01-0070-2 | 68 | 2xSAFUR125F500 | 2 | 7200 | 18 |

| ACS800 type designation | Brake chopper power | | | | Brake resistor(s) | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| | 5 / 60 s P _{br5} [kW] | 10 / 60 s P _{br10} [kW] | 30 / 60 s P _{br30} [kW] | Continuous P _{brcont} [kW] | Type | R [Ohm] | E _r [kJ] | P _{rcont} [kW] |
| ACS800-02-0080-2 | 68 | 68 | 68 | 54 | SAFUR 160F380 | 1.78 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-02-0100-2 | 83 | 83 | 83 | 54 | SAFUR 160F380 | 1.78 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-02-0120-2 | 105 | 67 | 60 | 40 | 2xSAFUR200F500 | 1.35 | 10800 | 27 |
| ACS800-02-0140-2 | 135 | 135 | 135 | 84 | 2xSAFUR160F380 | 0.89 | 7200 | 18 |
| ACS800-02-0170-2 | 135 | 135 | 135 | 84 | 2xSAFUR160F380 | 0.89 | 7200 | 18 |
| ACS800-02-0210-2 | 165 | 165 | 165 | 98 | 2xSAFUR160F380 | 0.89 | 7200 | 18 |
| ACS800-02-0230-2 | 165 | 165 | 165 | 113 | 2xSAFUR160F380 | 0.89 | 7200 | 18 |
| ACS800-02-0260-2 | 223 | 170 | 125 | 64 | 4xSAFUR160F380 | 0.45 | 14400 | 36 |
| ACS800-02-0300-2 | 223 | 170 | 125 | 64 | 4xSAFUR160F380 | 0.45 | 14400 | 36 |

U_N = 400 V (Range 380 to 415 V)

| ACS800 type designation | Brake chopper power | Brake resistor(s) | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| | Continuous P _{brcont} [kW] | Type | R [Ohm] | E _r [kJ] | P _{rcont} [kW] |
| ACS800-01-0003-3 | 1.1 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0004-3 | 1.5 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0005-3 | 2.2 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0006-3 | 3 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0009-3 | 4 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0011-3 | 5.5 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0016-3 | 7.5 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0020-3 | 11 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0025-3 | 23 | SACE15RE13 | 13 | 430 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0030-3 | 28 | SACE15RE13 | 13 | 430 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0040-3 | 33 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01-0050-3 | 45 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01-0060-3 | 56 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01/07-0075-3 | 70 | SAFUR80F500 | 6 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-01/07-0100-3 | 83 | SAFUR125F500 | 4 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-01/07-0120-3 | 113 | SAFUR125F500 | 4 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-01/07-0135-3 | 132 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.7 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-01/07-0165-3 | 132 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.7 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-01/07-0205-3 | 160 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.7 | 5400 | 13.5 |

| ACS800 type designation | Brake chopper power | | | | Brake resistor(s) | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| | 5 / 60 s P _{br5} [kW] | 10 / 60 s P _{br10} [kW] | 30 / 60 s P _{br30} [kW] | Continuous P _{brcont} [kW] | Type | R [Ohm] | E _r [kJ] | P _{rcont} [kW] |
| ACS800-02-0140-3 | 135 | 135 | 100 | 80 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.70 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-02-0170-3 | 165 | 150 | 100 | 80 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.70 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-02-0210-3 | 165 | 150 | 100 | 80 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.70 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-02/07-0260-3 | 240 | 240 | 240 | 173 | 2xSAFUR210F575 | 1.70 | 8400 | 21 |
| ACS800-02/07-0320-3 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 143 | 2xSAFUR200F500 | 1.35 | 10800 | 27 |
| ACS800-02/07-0400-3 | 375 | 375 | 273 | 130 | 4xSAFUR125F500 | 1.00 | 14400 | 36 |
| ACS800-02/07-0440-3 | 473 | 355 | 237 | 120 | 4xSAFUR210F575 | 0.85 | 16800 | 42 |
| ACS800-02/07-0490-3 | 500 | 355 | 237 | 120 | 4xSAFUR210F575 | 0.85 | 16800 | 42 |

Brake options

$U_N = 500 \text{ V}$ (Range 380 to 500 V)

| ACS800 type designation | Brake chopper power | Brake resistor(s) | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------|------------|------------------|
| | | Type | R [Ohm] | E_r [kJ] | P_{rcont} [kW] |
| ACS800-01-0004-5 | 1.5 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0005-5 | 2.2 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0006-5 | 3 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0009-5 | 4 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0011-5 | 5.5 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0016-5 | 7.5 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0020-5 | 11 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0025-5 | 15 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0030-5 | 28 | SACE15RE13 | 13 | 435 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0040-5 | 33 | SACE15RE13 | 13 | 435 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0050-5 | 45 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01-0060-5 | 56 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01-0070-5 | 68 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01/07-0105-5 | 83 | SAFUR80F500 | 6 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-01/07-0120-5 | 113 | SAFUR125F500 | 4 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-01/07-0140-5 | 135 | SAFUR125F500 | 4 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-01/07-0165-5 | 160 | SAFUR125F500 | 4 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-01/07-0205-5 | 160 | SAFUR125F500 | 4 | 3600 | 9 |
| ACS800-01/07-0255-5 | 200 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.7 | 5400 | 13.5 |

$U_N = 690 \text{ V}$ (Range 525 to 690 V)

| ACS800 type designation | Brake chopper power | Brake resistor(s) | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------|------------|------------------|
| | | Type | R [Ohm] | E_r [kJ] | P_{rcont} [kW] |
| ACS800-01-0011-7 | 8 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0016-7 | 11 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0020-7 | 16 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 1 |
| ACS800-01-0025-7 | 22 | SACE08RE44 | 44 | 210 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0030-7 | 28 | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0040-7 | 22/33 ⁶⁾ | SACE15RE22 | 22 | 420 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0050-7 | 45 | SACE15RE13 | 13 | 435 | 2 |
| ACS800-01-0060-7 | 56 | SACE15RE13 | 13 | 435 | 2 |
| ACS800-01/07-0070-7 | 68 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01/07-0100-7 | 83 | SAFUR90F575 | 8 | 1800 | 4.5 |
| ACS800-01/07-0120-7 | 113 | SAFUR80F500 | 6 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-01/07-0145-7 | 160 | SAFUR80F500 | 6 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-01/07-0175-7 | 160 | SAFUR80F500 | 6 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-01/07-0205-7 | 160 | SAFUR80F500 | 6 | 2400 | 6 |

Dimensions

| Brake resistor | Height mm | Width mm | Depth mm | Weight kg |
|----------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| SACE08RE44 | 365 | 290 | 131 | 6.1 |
| SACE15RE22 | 365 | 290 | 131 | 6.1 |
| SACE15RE13 | 365 | 290 | 131 | 6.8 |
| SAFUR80F500 | 600 | 300 | 345 | 14 |
| SAFUR90F575 | 600 | 300 | 345 | 12 |
| SAFUR160F380 | 1320 | 300 | 345 | 25 |
| SAFUR180F460 | 1320 | 300 | 345 | 32 |
| SAFUR125F500 | 1320 | 300 | 345 | 25 |
| SAFUR200F500 | 1320 | 300 | 345 | 30 |
| SAFUR210F575 | 1320 | 300 | 345 | 27 |

Maximum braking power of the ACS800 equipped with the standard chopper and the standard resistor.

| | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| P_{br5} | 5 s / 1 min |
| P_{br10} | 10 s / 1 min |
| P_{br30} | 30 s / 1 min |
| P_{brcont} | The drive and the chopper will withstand this braking power for 5/10/30 seconds every one minute. Note: The braking energy transmitted to the resistor during any period shorter than 400 seconds may not exceed E_r . (E_r varies depending on the resistor). |
| P_{rcont} | Continuous brake chopper power. The value applies to the minimum resistance value. With a higher resistance value the P_{rcont} may increase in some ACS800-02/07 units. |
| R | Resistance value for the listed resistor type. Note: This is also the minimum allowable resistance value for the brake resistor. |
| E_r | Energy pulse that the resistor assembly will withstand (400 s duty cycle). This energy will heat the resistor element from 40 °C to the maximum allowable temperature. |
| P_{rcont} | Continuous power (heat) dissipation of the resistor when placed correctly. Energy E_r dissipates in 400 seconds. |

| ACS800 type designation | Brake chopper power | | | | Brake resistor(s) | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------|------------|------------------|
| | 5 / 60 s P_{br5} [kW] | 10 / 60 s P_{br10} [kW] | 30 / 60 s P_{br30} [kW] | Continuous P_{brcont} [kW] | Type | R [Ohm] | E_r [kJ] | P_{rcont} [kW] |
| ACS800-02-0170-5 | 165 | 132 ²⁾ | 120 | 80 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.70 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-02-0210-5 | 198 | 132 ²⁾ | 120 | 80 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.70 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-02-0260-5 | 198 ¹⁾ | 132 ²⁾ | 120 | 80 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.70 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-02/07-0320-5 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 2xSAFUR125F500 | 2.00 | 7200 | 18 |
| ACS800-02/07-0400-5 | 375 | 375 | 375 | 234 | 2xSAFUR210F575 | 1.70 | 8400 | 21 |
| ACS800-02/07-0440-5 | 473 | 473 | 450 | 195 | 2xSAFUR200F500 | 1.35 | 10800 | 27 |
| ACS800-02/07-0490-5 | 480 | 480 | 470 | 210 | 2xSAFUR200F500 | 1.35 | 10800 | 27 |
| ACS800-02/07-0550-5 | 600 | 400 ⁴⁾ | 300 | 170 | 4xSAFUR125F500 | 1.00 | 14400 | 36 |
| ACS800-02/07-0610-5 | 600 ⁵⁾ | 400 ⁴⁾ | 300 | 170 | 4xSAFUR125F500 | 1.00 | 14400 | 36 |

| ACS800 type designation | Brake chopper power | | | | Brake resistor(s) | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------|------------|------------------|
| | 5 / 60 s P_{br5} [kW] | 10 / 60 s P_{br10} [kW] | 30 / 60 s P_{br30} [kW] | Continuous P_{brcont} [kW] | Type | R [Ohm] | E_r [kJ] | P_{rcont} [kW] |
| ACS800-02-0140-7 | 125 ⁵⁾ | 110 | 90 | 75 | SAFUR80F500 | 6.00 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-02-0170-7 | 125 ⁵⁾ | 110 | 90 | 75 | SAFUR80F500 | 6.00 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-02-0210-7 | 125 ⁶⁾ | 110 | 90 | 75 | SAFUR80F500 | 6.00 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-02/07-0260-7 | 135 ⁷⁾ | 120 | 100 | 80 | SAFUR80F500 | 6.00 | 2400 | 6 |
| ACS800-02/07-0320-7 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 260 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.70 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-02/07-0400-7 | 375 | 375 | 375 | 375 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.70 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-02/07-0440-7 | 430 | 430 | 430 | 385 | SAFUR200F500 | 2.70 | 5400 | 13.5 |
| ACS800-02/07-0490-7 | 550 | 400 | 315 | 225 | 2xSAFUR125F500 | 2.00 | 7200 | 18 |
| ACS800-02/07-0550-7 | 550 | 400 | 315 | 225 | 2xSAFUR125F500 | 2.00 | 7200 | 18 |
| ACS800-02/07-0610-7 | 550 | 400 | 315 | 225 | 2xSAFUR125F500 | 2.00 | 7200 | 18 |

¹⁾ 240 kW possible if ambient below 33 °C.

²⁾ 160 kW possible if ambient below 33 °C.

³⁾ 630 kW possible if ambient below 33 °C.

⁴⁾ 450 kW possible if ambient below 33 °C.

⁵⁾ 135 kW possible if ambient below 33 °C.

⁶⁾ 148 kW possible if ambient below 33 °C.

⁷⁾ 160 kW possible if ambient below 33 °C.

⁸⁾ 22 kW with standard 22 ohm resistor, 33 kW with 32 to 37 ohm resistor.

All brake resistors are to be installed outside the converter module.

The SACE brake resistors are built-in an IP21 metal housing.

The SAFUR brake resistors are built-in an IP00 metal frame.

Additional width for ACS800-07

| Resistor quantity | mm |
|-------------------|------|
| 1 x SAFUR | 400 |
| 2 x SAFUR | 800 |
| 4 x SAFUR | 1600 |



SACE 15 RE 13

Brake chopper and resistor options for ACS800-07 in frame sizes 2xR8i and 3xR8i.

| Type designation | Nominal ratings | | | | | Duty cycle (1 min/ 5 min) | | Duty cycle (10 s/ 60 s) | | E_r | Brake chopper type | Resistor type | Additional width mm |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|-------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| | $P_{br,max}$ | R | I_{max} | I_{rms} | $P_{cont.}$ | $P_{br.}$ | I_{rms} | $P_{br.}$ | I_{rms} | | | | |
| $U_N = 400 V$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ACS800-07-0610-3+D150 | 706 | 2x1.2 | 1090 | 298 | 192 | 606 | 936 | 706 | 1090 | - | 2xNBRA659 | - | 800 |
| ACS800-07-0770-3+D150 | 706 | 2x1.2 | 1090 | 298 | 192 | 606 | 936 | 706 | 1090 | - | 2xNBRA659 | - | 800 |
| ACS800-07-0870-3+D150 | 1058 | 3x1.2 | 1635 | 447 | 288 | 909 | 1404 | 1059 | 1635 | - | 3xNBRA659 | - | 1200 |
| ACS800-07-1030-3+D150 | 1058 | 3x1.2 | 1635 | 447 | 288 | 909 | 1404 | 1059 | 1635 | - | 3xNBRA659 | - | 1200 |
| ACS800-07-0610-3+D150+D151 | 706 | 2x1.2 | 1090 | 168 | 108 | 333 | 514 | 575 | 888 | 24000 | 2xNBRA659 | 2x(2xSAFUR180F460) | 2400 |
| ACS800-07-0770-3+D150+D151 | 706 | 2x1.2 | 1090 | 168 | 108 | 333 | 514 | 575 | 888 | 24000 | 2xNBRA659 | 2x(2xSAFUR180F460) | 2400 |
| ACS800-07-0870-3+D150+D151 | 1058 | 3x1.2 | 1635 | 252 | 162 | 500 | 771 | 862 | 1332 | 36000 | 3xNBRA659 | 3x(2xSAFUR180F460) | 3600 |
| ACS800-07-1030-3+D150+D151 | 1058 | 3x1.2 | 1635 | 252 | 162 | 500 | 771 | 862 | 1332 | 36000 | 3xNBRA659 | 3x(2xSAFUR180F460) | 3600 |
| $U_N = 500 V$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ACS800-07-0760-5+D150 | 806 | 2x1.43 | 1142 | 272 | 218 | 634 | 782 | 806 | 996 | - | 2xNBRA659 | - | 800 |
| ACS800-07-0910-5+D150 | 806 | 2x1.43 | 1142 | 272 | 218 | 634 | 782 | 806 | 996 | - | 2xNBRA659 | - | 800 |
| ACS800-07-1090-5+D150 | 1208 | 3x1.43 | 1713 | 408 | 327 | 951 | 1173 | 1209 | 1494 | - | 3xNBRA659 | - | 1200 |
| ACS800-07-1210-5+D150 | 1208 | 3x1.43 | 1713 | 408 | 327 | 951 | 1173 | 1209 | 1494 | - | 3xNBRA659 | - | 1200 |
| ACS800-07-0760-5+D150+D151 | 806 | 2x1.35 | 1210 | 134 | 108 | 333 | 412 | 575 | 710 | 21600 | 2xNBRA659 | 2x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 2400 |
| ACS800-07-0910-5+D150+D151 | 806 | 2x1.35 | 1210 | 134 | 108 | 333 | 412 | 575 | 710 | 21600 | 2xNBRA659 | 2x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 2400 |
| ACS800-07-1090-5+D150+D151 | 1208 | 3x1.35 | 1815 | 201 | 162 | 500 | 618 | 862 | 1065 | 32400 | 3xNBRA659 | 3x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 3600 |
| ACS800-07-1210-5+D150+D151 | 1208 | 3x1.35 | 1815 | 201 | 162 | 500 | 618 | 862 | 1065 | 32400 | 3xNBRA659 | 3x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 3600 |
| $U_N = 690 V$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ACS800-07-0750-7+D150 | 807 | 2x2.72 | 828 | 214 | 238 | 596 | 534 | 808 | 722 | - | 2xNBRA669 | - | 800 |
| ACS800-07-0870-7+D150 | 807 | 2x2.72 | 828 | 214 | 238 | 596 | 534 | 808 | 722 | - | 2xNBRA669 | - | 800 |
| ACS800-07-1060-7+D150 | 1211 | 3x2.72 | 1242 | 321 | 357 | 894 | 801 | 1212 | 1083 | - | 3xNBRA669 | - | 1200 |
| ACS800-07-1160-7+D150 | 1211 | 3x2.72 | 1242 | 321 | 357 | 894 | 801 | 1212 | 1083 | - | 3xNBRA669 | - | 1200 |
| ACS800-07-0750-7+D150+D151 | 807 | 2x1.35 | 1670 | 194 | 108 | 333 | 298 | 575 | 514 | 21600 | 2xNBRA669 | 2x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 2400 |
| ACS800-07-0870-7+D150+D151 | 807 | 2x1.35 | 1670 | 194 | 108 | 333 | 298 | 575 | 514 | 21600 | 2xNBRA669 | 2x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 2400 |
| ACS800-07-1060-7+D150+D151 | 1211 | 3x1.35 | 2505 | 291 | 162 | 500 | 447 | 862 | 771 | 32400 | 3xNBRA669 | 3x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 3600 |
| ACS800-07-1160-7+D150+D151 | 1211 | 3x1.35 | 2505 | 291 | 162 | 500 | 447 | 862 | 771 | 32400 | 3xNBRA669 | 3x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 3600 |

Brake chopper and resistor options for ACS800-37 in frame sizes R6-2xR8i.

| Type designation | Nominal ratings | | | | | Duty cycle (1 min/ 5 min) | | Duty cycle (10 s/ 60 s) | | E_r | Brake chopper type | Resistor type | Additional width mm |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|-------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| | $P_{br,max}$ | R | I_{max} | I_{rms} | $P_{cont.}$ | $P_{br.}$ | I_{rms} | $P_{br.}$ | I_{rms} | | | | |
| $U_N = 400 V$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ACS800-37-0060...0170-3+D150 | 230 | 1.7 | 384 | 109 | 70 | 230 | 355 | 230 | 355 | - | NBRA658 | - | 400 |
| ACS800-37-0210...0510-3+D150 | 353 | 1.2 | 545 | 149 | 96 | 303 | 468 | 353 | 545 | - | NBRA659 | - | 400 |
| ACS800-37-0640...0770-3+D150 | 706 | 2x1.2 | 1090 | 298 | 192 | 606 | 936 | 706 | 1090 | - | 2xNBRA659 | - | 800 |
| ACS800-37-0960-3+D150 | 1058 | 3x1.2 | 1635 | 447 | 288 | 909 | 1404 | 1059 | 1635 | - | 3xNBRA659 | - | 1200 |
| ACS800-37-0060...0170-3+D150+D151 | 230 | 1.7 | 384 | 65 | 42 | 130 | 200 | 224 | 346 | 8400 | NBRA658 | 2xSAFUR210F575 | 1200 |
| ACS800-37-0210...0510-3+D150+D151 | 353 | 1.2 | 545 | 84 | 54 | 287 | 444 | 287 | 444 | 12000 | NBRA659 | 2xSAFUR180F460 | 1200 |
| ACS800-37-0640...0770-3+D150+D151 | 706 | 2x1.2 | 1090 | 168 | 108 | 333 | 514 | 575 | 888 | 24000 | 2xNBRA659 | 2x(2xSAFUR180F460) | 2400 |
| ACS800-37-0960-3+D150+D151 | 1058 | 3x1.2 | 1635 | 252 | 162 | 500 | 771 | 862 | 1332 | 36000 | 3xNBRA659 | 3x(2xSAFUR180F460) | 3600 |
| $U_N = 500 V$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ACS800-37-0070...0210-5+D150 | 268 | 2.15 | 380 | 101 | 81 | 268 | 331 | 268 | 331 | - | NBRA658 | - | 400 |
| ACS800-37-0260...0610-5+D150 | 403 | 1.43 | 571 | 136 | 109 | 317 | 391 | 403 | 498 | - | NBRA659 | - | 400 |
| ACS800-37-0780...0870-5+D150 | 806 | 2x1.43 | 1142 | 272 | 218 | 634 | 782 | 806 | 996 | - | 2xNBRA659 | - | 800 |
| ACS800-37-1160-5+D150 | 1208 | 3x1.43 | 1713 | 408 | 327 | 951 | 1173 | 1209 | 1494 | - | 3xNBRA659 | - | 1200 |
| ACS800-37-0070...0210-5+D150+D151 | 268 | 2 | 408 | 45 | 36 | 111 | 137 | 192 | 237 | 7200 | NBRA658 | 2xSAFUR125F500 | 1200 |
| ACS800-37-0260...0610-5+D150+D151 | 403 | 1.35 | 605 | 67 | 54 | 167 | 206 | 287 | 355 | 10800 | NBRA659 | 2xSAFUR200F500 | 1200 |
| ACS800-37-0780...0870-5+D150+D151 | 806 | 2x1.35 | 1210 | 134 | 108 | 333 | 412 | 575 | 710 | 21600 | 2xNBRA659 | 2x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 2400 |
| ACS800-37-1160+D150+D151 | 1208 | 3x1.35 | 1815 | 201 | 162 | 500 | 618 | 862 | 1065 | 32400 | 3xNBRA659 | 3x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 3600 |
| $U_N = 690 V$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ACS800-37-0170...0540-7+D150 | 404 | 2.72 | 414 | 107 | 119 | 298 | 267 | 404 | 361 | - | NBRA669 | - | 400 |
| ACS800-37-0790...0870-7+D150 | 807 | 2x2.72 | 828 | 214 | 238 | 596 | 534 | 808 | 722 | - | 2xNBRA669 | - | 800 |
| ACS800-37-1160-7+D150 | 1211 | 3x2.72 | 1242 | 321 | 357 | 894 | 801 | 1212 | 1083 | - | 3xNBRA669 | - | 1200 |
| ACS800-37-0170...0540-7+D150+D151 | 404 | 1.35 | 835 | 97 | 54 | 167 | 149 | 287 | 257 | 10800 | NBRA669 | 2xSAFUR200F500 | 1200 |
| ACS800-37-0790...0870-7+D150+D151 | 807 | 2x1.35 | 1670 | 194 | 108 | 333 | 298 | 575 | 514 | 21600 | 2xNBRA669 | 2x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 2400 |
| ACS800-37-1160-7+D150+D151 | 1211 | 3x1.35 | 2505 | 291 | 162 | 500 | 447 | 862 | 771 | 32400 | 3xNBRA669 | 3x(2xSAFUR200F500) | 3600 |

Brake choppers and resistors for larger types are available as customised option. The drive may limit the available braking power.

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $P_{br,max}$ | Maximum short time braking power |
| R | Recommended braking resistor resistance. Also nominal resistance of corresponding SAFUR resistor. Dedicated resistor for each brake chopper. |
| I_{max} | Maximum peak current during braking. Current is achieved with recommended resistor resistance. |
| $P_{cont.}$ | Maximum continuous braking power |
| E_r | SAFUR resistor nominal braking capacity without forced cooling |
| $P_{br.}$ | Braking power during corresponding cycle load: 1 min / 5 min = 1 minute braking with power $P_{br.}$ and 4 minutes unload. 10 s / 60 s = 10 second braking with power $P_{br.}$ and 50 seconds unload. |
| I_{rms} | Corresponding rms current per chopper during load cycle. |

3-phase high power brake units for ACS800-07LC, -17LC and -37LC

| Resistor data | | Nominal ratings | | No-overload use | Cycle load* (1min/5min) | | | Noise level | Dissipation to liquid* | | | Dynamic braking unit | Frame size |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------|----------|-------------|------------------------|----------|------------|----------------------|------------|
| R_{min} | R_{max} | $I_{dc peak}$ | I_{rms} | $P_{contmax}$ | $I_{dc peak}$ | I_{rms} | P_{br} | | (chopper) | Massflow | Liquid Qty | Type designation | INU |
| Ohm | Ohm | A DC | A DC | kW | A DC | A DC | kW | dB(A) | kW | l/min | l | | |
| $U_N = 400 V$ (Range 380 to 415 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 x 3.5 Ohm | 3 x 4.1 Ohm | 390 | 155 | 250 | 500 | 176 | 320 | 53 | 2.5 | 13 | 3 | ACS800-607LC-0250-3 | R7i |
| 3 x 1.7 Ohm | 3 x 2.1 Ohm | 781 | 310 | 500 | 999 | 351 | 640 | 53 | 7.1 | 13 | 3 | ACS800-607LC-0500-3 | R8i |
| 3 x 1.2 Ohm | 3 x 1.4 Ohm | 1171 | 465 | 750 | 1499 | 527 | 960 | 53 | 9.0 | 13 | 3 | ACS800-607LC-0750-3 | R8i |
| 2 x (3 x 1.7) Ohm | 2 x (3 x 2.1) Ohm | 1562 | 621 | 1000 | 1998 | 702 | 1290 | 55 | 13.9 | 26 | 6 | ACS800-607LC-1000-3 | 2 x R8i |
| 2 x (3 x 1.2) Ohm | 2 x (3 x 1.4) Ohm | 2342 | 931 | 1510 | 2997 | 1053 | 1930 | 55 | 17.5 | 26 | 6 | ACS800-607LC-1510-3 | 2 x R8i |
| 3 x (3 x 1.2) Ohm | 3 x (3 x 1.4) Ohm | 3514 | 1396 | 2260 | 4496 | 1580 | 2890 | 57 | 26.0 | 39 | 9 | ACS800-607LC-2260-3 | 3 x R8i |
| 4 x (3 x 1.2) Ohm | 4 x (3 x 1.4) Ohm | 4685 | 1862 | 3010 | 5994 | 2106 | 3860 | 58 | 34.1 | 52 | 12 | ACS800-607LC-3010-3 | 4 x R8i |
| 5 x (3 x 1.2) Ohm | 5 x (3 x 1.4) Ohm | 5856 | 2327 | 3770 | 7493 | 2633 | 4820 | 59 | 42.4 | 65 | 15 | ACS800-607LC-3770-3 | 5 x R8i |
| $U_N = 500 V$ (Range 380 to 500 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 x 4.3 Ohm | 3 x 5.2 Ohm | 390 | 155 | 310 | 500 | 176 | 400 | 53 | 2.6 | 13 | 3 | ACS800-607LC-0310-5 | R7i |
| 3 x 2.2 Ohm | 3 x 2.6 Ohm | 781 | 310 | 630 | 999 | 351 | 800 | 53 | 6.9 | 13 | 3 | ACS800-607LC-0630-5 | R8i |
| 3 x 1.4 Ohm | 3 x 1.7 Ohm | 1171 | 465 | 940 | 1499 | 527 | 1210 | 53 | 8.8 | 13 | 3 | ACS800-607LC-0940-5 | R8i |
| 2 x (3 x 2.2) Ohm | 2 x (3 x 2.6) Ohm | 1562 | 621 | 1260 | 1998 | 702 | 1610 | 55 | 13.3 | 26 | 6 | ACS800-607LC-1260-5 | 2 x R8i |
| 2 x (3 x 1.4) Ohm | 2 x (3 x 1.7) Ohm | 2342 | 931 | 1880 | 2997 | 1053 | 2410 | 55 | 17.0 | 26 | 6 | ACS800-607LC-1880-5 | 2 x R8i |
| 3 x (3 x 1.4) Ohm | 3 x (3 x 1.7) Ohm | 3514 | 1396 | 2830 | 4496 | 1580 | 3620 | 57 | 25.4 | 39 | 9 | ACS800-607LC-2830-5 | 3 x R8i |
| 4 x (3 x 1.4) Ohm | 4 x (3 x 1.7) Ohm | 4685 | 1862 | 3770 | 5994 | 2106 | 4820 | 58 | 33.2 | 52 | 12 | ACS800-607LC-3770-5 | 4 x R8i |
| 5 x (3 x 1.4) Ohm | 5 x (3 x 1.7) Ohm | 5856 | 2327 | 4710 | 7493 | 2633 | 6030 | 59 | 41.3 | 65 | 15 | ACS800-607LC-4710-5 | 5 x R8i |
| $U_N = 690 V$ (Range 525 to 690 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 x 6 Ohm | 3 x 7.1 Ohm | 390 | 155 | 430 | 500 | 176 | 550 | 53 | 2.4 | 13 | 3 | ACS800-607LC-0430-7 | R7i |
| 3 x 3 Ohm | 3 x 3.6 Ohm | 781 | 310 | 870 | 999 | 351 | 1110 | 53 | 8.0 | 13 | 3 | ACS800-607LC-0870-7 | R8i |
| 3 x 2 Ohm | 3 x 2.4 Ohm | 1171 | 465 | 1300 | 1499 | 527 | 1660 | 53 | 8.7 | 13 | 3 | ACS800-607LC-1300-7 | R8i |
| 2 x (3 x 3) Ohm | 2 x (3 x 3.6) Ohm | 1562 | 621 | 1730 | 1998 | 702 | 2220 | 55 | 15.6 | 26 | 6 | ACS800-607LC-1730-7 | 2 x R8i |
| 2 x (3 x 2) Ohm | 2 x (3 x 2.4) Ohm | 2342 | 931 | 2600 | 2997 | 1053 | 3330 | 55 | 17.1 | 26 | 6 | ACS800-607LC-2600-7 | 2 x R8i |
| 3 x (3 x 2) Ohm | 3 x (3 x 2.4) Ohm | 3514 | 1396 | 3900 | 4496 | 1580 | 4990 | 57 | 25.3 | 39 | 9 | ACS800-607LC-3900-7 | 3 x R8i |
| 4 x (3 x 2) Ohm | 4 x (3 x 2.4) Ohm | 4685 | 1862 | 5200 | 5994 | 2106 | 6650 | 58 | 33.6 | 52 | 12 | ACS800-607LC-5200-7 | 4 x R8i |
| 5 x (3 x 2) Ohm | 5 x (3 x 2.4) Ohm | 5856 | 2327 | 6500 | 7493 | 2633 | 8320 | 59 | 41.6 | 65 | 15 | ACS800-607LC-6500-7 | 5 x R8i |

* 98% of heat losses are carried out with liquid

Dimensions

| Frame size | Height ^{1) 2)} mm | Width ³⁾ mm | Depth ¹⁾ mm | Weight kg |
|------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| R7i | 2003 | 400/700 | 644 | 300 |
| R8i | 2003 | 400/700 | 644 | 300 |
| 2 x R8i | 2003 | 800/1400 | 644 | 600 |
| 3 x R8i | 2003 | 1200/2100 | 644 | 900 |
| 4 x R8i | 2003 | 1600/2800 | 644 | 1200 |
| 5 x R8i | 2003 | 2000/3500 | 644 | 1500 |

¹⁾ Total height with marine supports is 2088 mm and depth with marine handles 718 mm.

²⁾ Pressure release lids require an additional 400 mm.

³⁾ First values for bottom exit and latter values for top exit.

| Resistor | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R_{min} | Minimum allowed resistance value of the brake resistor for one phase of the brake module. |
| R_{max} | Resistance value of the brake resistor for one phase of the brake module corresponding to the maximum achieved continuous braking power. |
| Note: Connect one resistor per brake module phase. For example, a brake unit of frame size 2xR8i including two brake modules -> 2x3 resistors are needed. | |
| Typical ratings for no-overload use | |
| I_{dc} | Total input DC current of brake unit. |
| I_{rms} | Total rms DC output phase current of brake unit. |
| I_{max} | Peak brake current (DC) per chopper module phase. |
| $P_{cont,max}$ | Maximum continuous braking power per brake unit. |
| Cyclic load (1 min / 5 min) | |
| I_{dc} | Total input DC current of brake unit during a period of 1 minute with braking power P_{br} . |
| I_{rms} | Total rms DC current per brake unit phase during a period of 1 minute with braking power P_{br} . |
| P_{br} | Short term braking power per brake unit allowed for one minute every 5 minutes. |

Brake chopper options for ACS800-07LC, -17LC and -37LC

| Nominal ratings | | | | | Duty cycle (1 min / 5 min) | | Duty cycle (10 s / 60 s) | | Height | Width | Weight | Noise | Dissipation to liquid* | Massflow | Liquid qty | Module type |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|--------|-------|--------|-------|------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|
| $P_{br,max}$ kW | R ohm | I_{max} A | I_{rms} A | P_{cont} kW | P_{br} kW | I_{rms} A | P_{br} kW | I_{rms} A | mm | mm | kg | dB(A) | kW | kg/h | l | |
| Braking chopper $U_N = 690 V$ (Range 525 to 690 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 404 | 2.72 | 414 | 107 | 119 | 298 | 267 | 404 | 361 | 2003 | 400 | 200 | 45 | 1.9 | 2 | 3.1 | NBRW669 |
| 807 | 2.72 | 414 | 107 | 238 | 596 | 533 | 808 | 361 | 2003 | 800 | 400 | 48 | 3.8 | 4 | 6.2 | 2 x NBRW669 |
| 1211 | 2.72 | 414 | 107 | 357 | 894 | 533 | 1212 | 361 | 2003 | 1200 | 600 | 50 | 5.6 | 6 | 9.3 | 3 x NBRW669 |
| 1615 | 2.72 | 414 | 107 | 476 | 1192 | 533 | 1616 | 361 | 2003 | 1600 | 800 | 51 | 7.5 | 8 | 12.4 | 4 x NBRW669 |
| 2019 | 2.72 | 414 | 107 | 595 | 1490 | 533 | 2020 | 361 | 2003 | 2000 | 1000 | 51 | 9.4 | 10 | 15.5 | 5 x NBRW669 |
| 2422 | 2.72 | 414 | 107 | 714 | 1788 | 533 | 2424 | 361 | 2003 | 2400 | 1200 | 52 | 11.3 | 12 | 18.6 | 6 x NBRW669 |

* 98% of heat losses are carried out with liquid

EMC - Electromagnetic compatibility and ACS800

The electrical/electronic equipment must be able to operate without problems within an electromagnetic environment. This is called immunity. The ACS800 is designed to have adequate immunity against interference from other equipment. Likewise, the equipment must not disturb or interfere with any other product or system within its locality. This is called emission. Each ACS800 model can be equipped with an built-in filter to reduce high frequency emission.

All declarations concerning CE marking can be found on the www.abb.com/drives website.

EMC standards

The EMC product standard (EN 61800-3 (2004)) covers the specific EMC requirements stated for drives (tested with motor and cable) within the EU.

EMC standards such as EN 55011, or EN 61000-6-3/4, are applicable to industrial and domestic equipments and systems including drive component inside. Drive units complying with requirements of EN 61800-3 are compliant with comparable categories in EN 55011 and EN 61000-6-3/4, but not

necessarily vice versa. EN 55011 and EN 61000-6-3/4 do not specify cable length nor require a motor to be connected as a load. The emission limits are comparable according to the following table, EMC standards.

1st environment vs 2nd environment

1st environment

1st environment includes domestic premises. It also includes establishments directly connected without intermediate transformer to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

2nd environment

2nd environment includes all establishments other than those directly connected to a low voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

Selecting an EMC filter

The following table gives the correct filter selection.

EMC standards

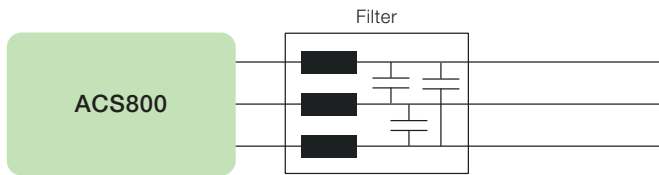
| EN 61800-3/A11 (2000), product standard | EN 61800-3 (2004), product standard | EN 55011, product family standard for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) equipment | EN 61000-6-4, generic emission standard for industrial environments | EN 61000-6-3, generic emission standard for residential, commercial and light-industrial environment |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 st environment, unrestricted distribution | Category C1 | Group 1, Class B | Not applicable | Applicable |
| 1 st environment, restricted distribution | Category C2 | Group 1, Class A | Applicable | Not applicable |
| 2 nd environment, unrestricted distribution | Category C3 | Group 2, Class A | Not applicable | Not applicable |
| 2 nd environment, restricted distribution | Category C4 | Not applicable | Not applicable | Not applicable |

| Type | Voltage | Frame sizes | 1 st environment, restricted distribution, C2, grounded network (TN) | 2 nd environment, C3, grounded network (TN) | 2 nd environment, C3, floating network (IT) |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| ACS800-01 | 400 to 500 | R2-R6 | +E202 | +E200 /+E210 (R6 frame size) | - *) /+E210 (R6 frame size) |
| | 690 | R2-R6 | - | +E200 /+E210 (R6 frame size) | - *) /+E210 (R6 frame size) |
| ACS800-11 | 400-500 | R5-R6 | +E202 | +E200 | - *) |
| | 690 | R6 | - | +E200 | - *) |
| ACS800-31 | 400 to 500 | R5-R6 | +E202 | +E200 | - *) |
| | 690 | R6 | - | +E200 | - *) |
| ACS800-02 | 400 to 500 | R7-R8 | +E202 | +E210 | +E210 |
| | 690 | R7-R8 | - | +E210 | +E210 |
| ACS800-07 | 400 to 500 | R5-R8 | +E202 | +E210 / +E200 (R5 frame size) | +E210 |
| | 690 | n×R8i | +E202 (up to 1000A) | standard | standard |
| | | R5-R8 | - | +E210 / +E200 (R5 frame size) | +E210 |
| ACS880-07LC | 400 to 500 | n×R8i | +E202 (up to 1000A) | standard | standard |
| | 690 | n×R8i | - | standard | standard |
| ACS800-17 | 400 to 500 | R6 | +E202 | +E200 | - *) |
| | 690 | R7i-n×R8i | +E202 (up to 1000 A) | standard | standard |
| | | R7i-n×R8i | - | standard | standard |
| ACS800-17LC | 400 to 500 | R7i-n×R8i | +E202 (up to 1000 A) | standard | standard |
| | 690 | R7i-n×R8i | - | standard | standard |
| ACS800-37 | 400 to 500 | R6 | +E202 | +E200 | - *) |
| | 690 | R7i-n×R8i | +E202 (up to 1000 A) | standard | standard |
| | | R7i-n×R8i | - | standard | standard |
| ACS800-37LC | 400 to 500 | R7i-n×R8i | +E202 (up to 1000 A) | standard | standard |
| | 690 | R7i-n×R8i | - | standard | standard |

*) These drives are category C4 equipment and EMC plan for installation is required.

ABB sine filter solution

The ACS800 sine filter solution is an ACS800 industrial drive equipped with a sine filter. It enjoys most of the premium features of the standard ACS800 industrial drive. The LC filter suppresses the high frequency components of the output voltage.



This means that the output voltage waveform is almost sinusoidal without high voltage peaks.

Filters are available in IP00 degree of protection over the whole power range. The ACS800-01 power range has also IP23 filters available. The ACS800-07 sine filter drives are complete cabinet-built units.

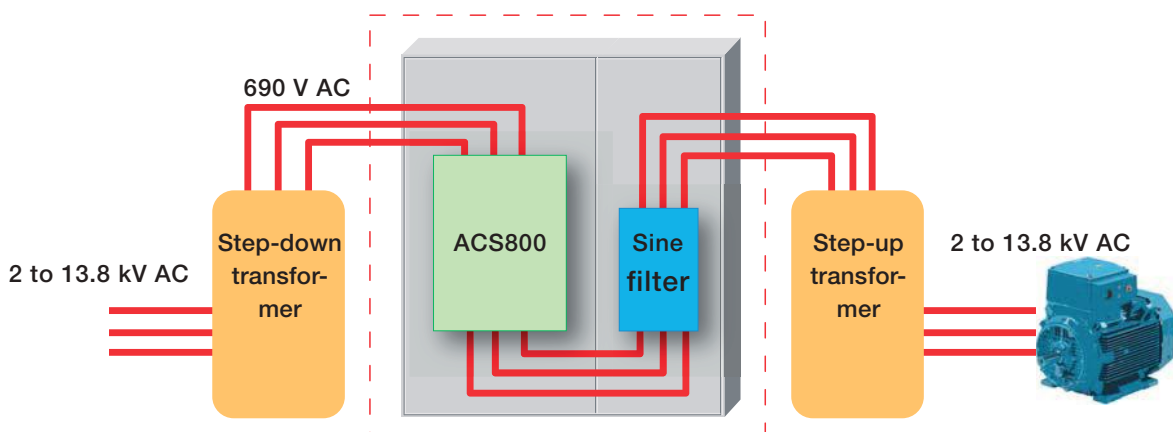
The ABB sine filter solution can be used in a variety of applications:

- Motor does not have adequate insulation for VSD duty
- Total motor cable length is long e.g. there are a number of parallel motors
- Step-up applications e.g. medium voltage motor needs to be driven
- Step-down applications
- There are industry specific requirements for peak voltage level and voltage rise time
- Motor noise needs to be reduced
- Maximum safety and reliability is needed in e.g. EX applications
- Submersible pumps with long motor cables e.g. in the oil industry

Main features

- Optimized LC design that takes into account switching frequency, voltage drop and filtering characteristics
- Proven technology as ABB has delivered hundreds of sine filter solutions over the last 20 years
- Cost effective solution
- Standard software has all the parameters that need to be set

| Feature | Benefit | Note |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sinusoidal output voltage | No additional stress on the motor insulation: non-VSD compliant motors can be used, motor reliability and lifetime are maximized. | |
| | Allows the use of transformers in the drive output to match any required motor voltage. | Voltage drop at motor cable can be compensated with transformer i.e. there are no restrictions to motor cable length. |
| | Standard distribution transformer can be used in step-up solutions. | High starting torque is available with special transformer design. |
| | Less motor noise. | |
| AP programming, advanced IR-compensation and flux control | The effects of load changes to motor voltage can be compensated i.e. the motor always has the optimum voltage. | Scalar control is required with sine filters. |



Sine filters

Types and ratings for ACS800-01/-02

| $I_{cont.max}$ A | $P_{cont.max}$ kW | Noise level dB | Heat dissipation W | Air flow m^3/h | Type designation | Filter size | Enclosure class | Filter height mm | Filter width mm | Filter depth mm | Filter weight kg |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| $U_N = 400 V$ (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.5 | 3 | 67 | 180 | 35 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0005-3 | NSIN 0006-5 | IP00/IP23 | 160/234 | 155/230 | 120/170 | 6/9 |
| 19 | 7.5 | 68 | 350 | 69 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0011-3 | NSIN 0016-5 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 190/270 | 15/26 |
| 25 | 11 | 68 | 450 | 69 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0016-3 | NSIN 0020-5 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 200/270 | 19/30 |
| 33 | 15 | 68 | 560 | 69 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0020-3 | NSIN 0025-5 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 210/270 | 21/32 |
| 44 | 22 | 69 | 630 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0025-3 | NSIN 0030-5 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 220/270 | 26/37 |
| 54 | 26 | 69 | 730 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0030-3 | NSIN 0040-5 | IP00/IP23 | 315/460 | 300/470 | 228/270 | 34/45 |
| 72 | 35 | 73 | 950 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0040-3 | NSIN 0050-5 | IP00/IP23 | 315/510 | 300/580 | 240/325 | 37/53 |
| 86 | 42 | 73 | 1100 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0050-3 | NSIN 0060-5 | IP00/IP23 | 320/510 | 300/580 | 270/325 | 53/69 |
| 102 | 52 | 73 | 1500 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0060-3 | NSIN 0070-5 | IP00/IP23 | 415/510 | 360/580 | 210/325 | 66/82 |
| 125 | 63 | 75 | 1800 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0075-3 | NSIN 0100-5 | IP00/IP23 | 415/620 | 360/700 | 225/425 | 69/99 |
| 164 | 84 | 75 | 2200 | 405 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0100-3 | NSIN 0120-5 | IP00/IP23 | 415/620 | 360/700 | 240/425 | 75/105 |
| 199 | 102 | 75 | 2700 | 405 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0120-3 | NSIN 0140-5 | IP00/IP23 | 450/620 | 400/700 | 500/525 | 120/165 |
| 225 | 110 | 79 | 3900 | 1105 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0135-3 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 260 | 130 | 79 | 5500 | 1105 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0205-3 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 206 | 100 | 79 | 4100 | 1240 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0140-3 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 248 | 120 | 79 | 4900 | 1240 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0170-3 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 266 | 130 | 79 | 5600 | 1240 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0210-3 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 445 | 215 | 80 | 8800 | 1920 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0260-3 | NSIN 0485-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 521 | 250 | 80 | 9700 | 3220 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0320-3 | NSIN 0900-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2120 | 1000 | 600 | 690 |
| 602 | 295 | 80 | 11100 | 3220 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0400-3 | NSIN 0900-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2120 | 1000 | 600 | 690 |
| 693 | 340 | 80 | 12100 | 3220 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0440-3 | NSIN 0900-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2120 | 1000 | 600 | 690 |
| 720 | 350 | 80 | 12600 | 3220 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0490-3 | NSIN 0900-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2120 | 1000 | 600 | 690 |
| $U_N = 500 V$ (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.1 | 4.4 | 67 | 200 | 35 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0006-5 | NSIN 0006-5 | IP00/IP23 | 160/234 | 155/230 | 120/170 | 6/9 |
| 19 | 11 | 68 | 440 | 69 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0016-5 | NSIN 0016-5 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 190/270 | 15/26 |
| 25 | 15 | 68 | 550 | 69 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0020-5 | NSIN 0020-5 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 200/270 | 19/30 |
| 33 | 20 | 68 | 600 | 69 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0025-5 | NSIN 0025-5 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 210/270 | 21/32 |
| 42 | 26 | 69 | 700 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0030-5 | NSIN 0030-5 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 220/270 | 26/37 |
| 47 | 29 | 69 | 900 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0040-5 | NSIN 0040-5 | IP00/IP23 | 315/460 | 300/470 | 228/270 | 34/45 |
| 65 | 40 | 73 | 1100 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0050-5 | NSIN 0050-5 | IP00/IP23 | 315/510 | 300/580 | 240/325 | 37/53 |
| 79 | 48 | 73 | 1300 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0060-5 | NSIN 0060-5 | IP00/IP23 | 320/510 | 300/580 | 270/325 | 53/69 |
| 94 | 60 | 73 | 1800 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0070-5 | NSIN 0070-5 | IP00/IP23 | 415/510 | 360/580 | 210/325 | 66/82 |
| 125 | 78 | 75 | 2500 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0105-5 | NSIN 0100-5 | IP00/IP23 | 415/620 | 360/700 | 225/425 | 69/99 |
| 155 | 99 | 75 | 2500 | 405 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0120-5 | NSIN 0120-5 | IP00/IP23 | 415/620 | 360/700 | 240/425 | 75/105 |
| 177 | 114 | 75 | 3500 | 405 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0140-5 | NSIN 0140-5 | IP00/IP23 | 450/620 | 400/700 | 500/525 | 120/165 |
| 225 | 137 | 79 | 4600 | 1105 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0165-5 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 260 | 160 | 79 | 6100 | 1105 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0255-5 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 196 | 125 | 79 | 4300 | 1240 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0170-5 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 245 | 150 | 79 | 5400 | 1240 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0210-5 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 258 | 160 | 79 | 6200 | 1240 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0260-5 | NSIN 0315-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 230 |
| 440 | 275 | 80 | 9600 | 1920 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0320-5 | NSIN 0485-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 515 | 320 | 80 | 11100 | 3220 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0400-5 | NSIN 0900-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2120 | 1000 | 600 | 690 |
| 550 | 345 | 80 | 11100 | 3220 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0440-5 | NSIN 0900-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2120 | 1000 | 600 | 690 |
| 602 | 375 | 80 | 11900 | 3220 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0490-5 | NSIN 0900-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2120 | 1000 | 600 | 690 |
| 684 | 430 | 80 | 13400 | 3220 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0550-5 | NSIN 0900-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2120 | 1000 | 600 | 690 |
| 700 | 440 | 80 | 14100 | 3220 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0610-5 | NSIN 0900-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2120 | 1000 | 600 | 690 |
| $U_N = 690 V$ (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | 10.6 | 67 | 400 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0011-7 | NSIN 0011-7 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 190/270 | 20/31 |
| 17 | 14 | 67 | 460 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0016-7 | NSIN 0020-7 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 220/270 | 26/37 |
| 22 | 18 | 68 | 560 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0020-7 | NSIN 0020-7 | IP00/IP23 | 280/460 | 240/470 | 220/270 | 26/37 |
| 25 | 21 | 68 | 650 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0025-7 | NSIN 0025-7 | IP00/IP23 | 320/510 | 300/580 | 222/325 | 35/51 |
| 31 | 26 | 69 | 740 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0030-7 | NSIN 0040-7 | IP00/IP23 | 320/510 | 300/580 | 235/325 | 40/56 |
| 34 | 29 | 70 | 820 | 103 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0040-7 | NSIN 0040-7 | IP00/IP23 | 320/510 | 300/580 | 235/325 | 40/56 |
| 48 | 40 | 73 | 1000 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0050-7 | NSIN 0060-7 | IP00/IP23 | 330/510 | 300/580 | 275/325 | 57/73 |
| 52 | 46 | 73 | 1200 | 250 ¹⁾ | ACS800-01-0060-7 | NSIN 0060-7 | IP00/IP23 | 330/510 | 300/580 | 275/325 | 57/73 |
| 79 | 69 | 75 | 1500 | 405 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0070-7 | NSIN 0070-7 | IP00/IP23 | 415/510 | 360/580 | 240/325 | 75/91 |
| 93 | 82 | 75 | 1900 | 405 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0100-7 | NSIN 0120-7 | IP00/IP23 | 415/620 | 360/700 | 225/425 | 69/99 |
| 104 | 92 | 75 | 2300 | 405 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0120-7 | NSIN 0120-7 | IP00/IP23 | 500/510 | 420/580 | 290/325 | 126/142 |
| 134 | 113 | 79 | 3800 | 1105 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0145-7 | NSIN 0210-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 148 | 125 | 79 | 4700 | 1105 ²⁾ | ACS800-01-0175-7 | NSIN 0210-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 130 | 115 | 79 | 4000 | 1240 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0140-7 | NSIN 0210-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 142 | 125 | 79 | 4600 | 1240 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0170-7 | NSIN 0210-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 169 | 150 | 79 | 6000 | 1240 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0210-7 | NSIN 0210-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 315 | 280 | 80 | 9000 | 1920 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0320-7 | NSIN 0485-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 336 | 300 | 80 | 9700 | 1920 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0400-7 | NSIN 0485-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 367 | 330 | 80 | 10700 | 1920 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0440-7 | NSIN 0485-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |
| 444 | 395 | 80 | 12300 | 1920 ²⁾ | ACS800-02-0550-7 | NSIN 0485-6 ³⁾ | IP00 | 2060 | 400 | 600 | 250 |

Nominal ratings

$I_{cont.max}$: Rated current of the drive-filter combination available continuously without overload at 40 °C

Typical ratings

$P_{cont.max}$: Typical motor power

Notes: Noise level is a combined value for the drive and the filter. Heat dissipation is a combined value for the drive and the filter.

ACS800-11/-31/-17/-37: for sine filter selections and ratings, contact ABB.

¹⁾ Air flow of the drive.

²⁾ Combined air flow of the drive and the filter.

³⁾ Dimensions are approximations for a cabinet that can house the filter. Weight is approximately the total weight of the cabinet and the filter. The filter assembly is supplied as loose items, which include choke modules, capacitors and cooling fan.

Sine filter drives

Types and ratings for ACS800-07

| $I_{cont. max}$ A | $P_{cont. max}$ kW | Noise level dB | Heat dissipation kW | Air flow m ³ /h | Type designation | Filter size | Total height mm | Total width mm | Total depth mm | Total weight kg |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| $U_N = 400$ V (Range 380 to 415 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 400 V. | | | | | | | | | | |
| 225 | 110 | 79 | 3.9 | 1105 | ACS800-07-0135-3 | NSIN 0315-6 | 2130 | 830 | 646 | 550 |
| 260 | 130 | 79 | 5.5 | 1105 | ACS800-07-0205-3 | NSIN 0315-6 | 2130 | 830 | 646 | 550 |
| 445 | 215 | 80 | 9 | 1920 | ACS800-07-0260-3 | NSIN 0485-6 | 2130 | 1230 | 646 | 800 |
| 521 | 250 | 80 | 10 | 3220 | ACS800-07-0320-3 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 1830 | 646 | 1200 |
| 602 | 295 | 80 | 11 | 3220 | ACS800-07-0400-3 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 1830 | 646 | 1200 |
| 693 | 340 | 80 | 12 | 3220 | ACS800-07-0440-3 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 1830 | 646 | 1200 |
| 720 | 350 | 80 | 13 | 3220 | ACS800-07-0490-3 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 1830 | 646 | 1200 |
| 879 | 430 | 81 | 17 | 5120 | ACS800-07-0610-3 | NSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 2330 | 646 | 1700 |
| 1111 | 555 | 81 | 23 | 5840 | ACS800-07-0770-3 | NSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 2630 | 646 | 2000 |
| 1255 | 630 | 81 | 25 | 5840 | ACS800-07-0870-3 | NSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 2630 | 646 | 2000 |
| 1452 | 725 | 82 | 31 | 7840 | ACS800-07-1030-3 | 2xNSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 3830 | 646 | 2600 |
| 1770 | 885 | 82 | 36 | 9040 | ACS800-07-1230-3 | 2xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 4030 | 646 | 2600 |
| 2156 | 1080 | 82 | 46 | 9760 | ACS800-07-1540-3 | 2xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 4230 | 646 | 3100 |
| 2663 | 1330 | 83 | 56 | 12960 | ACS800-07-1850-3 | 3xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 5630 | 646 | 4200 |
| $U_N = 500$ V (Range 380 to 500 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 500 V. | | | | | | | | | | |
| 225 | 137 | 79 | 4.6 | 1105 | ACS800-07-0165-5 | NSIN 0315-6 | 2130 | 830 | 646 | 550 |
| 260 | 160 | 79 | 6.1 | 1105 | ACS800-07-0255-5 | NSIN 0315-6 | 2130 | 830 | 646 | 550 |
| 440 | 275 | 80 | 10 | 1920 | ACS800-07-0320-5 | NSIN 0485-6 | 2130 | 1230 | 646 | 800 |
| 515 | 320 | 80 | 11 | 3220 | ACS800-07-0400-5 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 1830 | 646 | 1200 |
| 550 | 345 | 80 | 11 | 3220 | ACS800-07-0440-5 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 1830 | 646 | 1200 |
| 602 | 375 | 80 | 12 | 3220 | ACS800-07-0490-5 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 1830 | 646 | 1200 |
| 684 | 430 | 80 | 13 | 3220 | ACS800-07-0550-5 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 1830 | 646 | 1200 |
| 700 | 440 | 80 | 14 | 3220 | ACS800-07-0610-5 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 1830 | 646 | 1200 |
| 883 | 565 | 81 | 20 | 5120 | ACS800-07-0760-5 | NSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 2330 | 646 | 1700 |
| 1050 | 675 | 81 | 24 | 5840 | ACS800-07-0910-5 | NSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 2630 | 646 | 2000 |
| 1258 | 805 | 81 | 28 | 5840 | ACS800-07-1090-5 | NSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 2630 | 646 | 2000 |
| 1372 | 880 | 82 | 33 | 7840 | ACS800-07-1210-5 | 2xNSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 3830 | 646 | 2600 |
| 1775 | 1135 | 82 | 41 | 9040 | ACS800-07-1540-5 | 2xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 4030 | 646 | 2600 |
| 2037 | 1305 | 82 | 48 | 9760 | ACS800-07-1820-5 | 2xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 4230 | 646 | 3100 |
| 2670 | 1710 | 83 | 63 | 12960 | ACS800-07-2310-5 | 3xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 5630 | 646 | 4200 |
| $U_N = 690$ V (Range 525 to 690 V). The power ratings are valid at nominal voltage 690 V. | | | | | | | | | | |
| 134 | 113 | 79 | 3.8 | 1105 | ACS800-07-0145-7 | NSIN 0315-6 | 2130 | 830 | 646 | 550 |
| 148 | 125 | 79 | 4.7 | 1105 | ACS800-07-0175-7 | NSIN 0315-6 | 2130 | 830 | 646 | 550 |
| 315 | 280 | 80 | 9 | 1920 | ACS800-07-0320-7 | NSIN 0485-6 | 2130 | 1230 | 646 | 800 |
| 336 | 300 | 80 | 10 | 1920 | ACS800-07-0400-7 | NSIN 0485-6 | 2130 | 1230 | 646 | 800 |
| 367 | 330 | 80 | 11 | 1920 | ACS800-07-0440-7 | NSIN 0485-6 | 2130 | 1230 | 646 | 800 |
| 444 | 395 | 80 | 12 | 1920 | ACS800-07-0550-7 | NSIN 0485-6 | 2130 | 1230 | 646 | 800 |
| 628 | 575 | 81 | 20 | 5120 | ACS800-07-0750-7 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 2330 | 646 | 1600 |
| 729 | 665 | 81 | 24 | 5120 | ACS800-07-0870-7 | NSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 2330 | 646 | 1600 |
| 885 | 810 | 81 | 27 | 5120 | ACS800-07-1060-7 | NSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 2330 | 646 | 1700 |
| 953 | 870 | 81 | 30 | 5840 | ACS800-07-1160-7 | NSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 2630 | 646 | 2000 |
| 1258 | 1150 | 82 | 39 | 9040 | ACS800-07-1500-7 | 2xNSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 4030 | 646 | 2800 |
| 1414 | 1290 | 82 | 45 | 9040 | ACS800-07-1740-7 | 2xNSIN 0900-6 | 2130 | 4030 | 646 | 2800 |
| 1774 | 1620 | 82 | 56 | 10240 | ACS800-07-2120-7 | 2xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 4430 | 646 | 3200 |
| 1866 | 1705 | 82 | 60 | 10960 | ACS800-07-2320-7 | 2xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 4630 | 646 | 3400 |
| 2321 | 2070 | 83 | 72 | 14160 | ACS800-07-2900-7 | 2xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 5830 | 646 | 4300 |
| 2665 | 2435 | 83 | 82 | 15360 | ACS800-07-3190-7 | 3xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 6030 | 646 | 4500 |
| 2770 | 2530 | 83 | 89 | 16080 | ACS800-07-3490-7 | 3xNSIN 1380-6 | 2130 | 6430 | 646 | 4800 |

Nominal ratings

$I_{cont. max}$ Rated current of the drive-filter combination available continuously without overload at 40 °C

Typical ratings

$P_{cont. max}$ Typical motor power

Notes: Dimensions apply to IP21 and bottom entry / exit.

ACS800-17/-37: for sine filter selections and ratings, contact ABB.

du/dt filtering suppresses inverter output voltage spikes and rapid voltage changes that stress motor insulation. Additionally, du/dt filtering reduces capacitive leakage currents and high frequency emission of the motor cable as well as high frequency losses and bearing currents in the motor.

Insulated N-end (non-driven end) bearings and / or common mode filters are also required for motor bearing currents with motors bigger than 100 kW. For more information please see the ACS800 hardware manuals.

The need for du/dt filtering depends on the motor insulation. For information on the construction of the motor insulation, consult the manufacturer. If the motor does not fulfil the following requirements, the lifetime of the motor might decrease.

Filter selection table for ACS800

| Motor type | Nominal mains voltage (U_N) | Motor insulation requirement |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ABB M2 and M3 motors | $U_N \leq 500$ V | Standard insulation system. |
| | 500 V < $U_N \leq 600$ V | Standard insulation system in conjunction with du/dt filtering or reinforced insulation. |
| | 600 V < $U_N \leq 690$ V | Reinforced insulation system in conjunction with du/dt filtering. |
| ABB form-wound HXR and AM motors | 380 V < $U_N \leq 690$ V | Standard insulation system. |
| ABB random-wound HXR and AM motors | 380 V < $U_N \leq 690$ V | Check motor insulation system with the motor manufacturer. du/dt filtering with voltages over 500 V. |
| Non-ABB random-wound and form-wound | $U_N \leq 420$ V | Insulation system must withstand $\hat{U}_{LL}=1300$ V. |
| | 420 V < $U_N \leq 500$ V | If the insulation system withstands $\hat{U}_{LL}=1600$ V and $\Delta t=0.2$ μ s, du/dt filtering is not required. With du/dt filtering, the insulation system must withstand $\hat{U}_{LL}=1300$ V. |
| | 500 V < $U_N \leq 600$ V | If the insulation system withstands $\hat{U}_{LL}=1800$ V, du/dt filtering is not required. With du/dt filtering, the insulation system must withstand $\hat{U}_{LL}=1600$ V. |
| | 600 V < $U_N \leq 690$ V | If the motor insulation system withstands $\hat{U}_{LL}=2000$ V and $\Delta t=0.3$ μ s, du/dt filtering is not required. With du/dt filtering, the insulation system must withstand $\hat{U}_{LL}=1800$ V. |

| Symbol | Explanation |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| U_N | Nominal mains voltage. |
| \hat{U}_{LL} | Peak line to line voltage at motor terminals. |
| Δt | Rise time, i.e. interval during which line to line voltage at motor terminals changes from 10% to 90% of full voltage range. |

External du/dt filters for ACS800-01/-02/-11/-31

| ACS800 | | | du/dt filter type (3 filters included in kits marked *) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| | | | Unprotected (IP00) | | | | | Protected to IP22 | | | Protected to IP54 | | | | | | | | |
| 400 V | 500 V | 690 V | NOCH0016-60 | OCH0030-60 | NOCH0070-60 | NOCH0120-60 *) | NOCH0260-60 *) | FOCH0260-70 | FOCH0320-50 | FOCH0610-70 | NOCH0016-62 | NOCH0030-62 | NOCH0070-62 | NOCH0120-62 | NOCH0016-65 | NOCH0030-65 | NOCH0070-65 | NOCH0120-65 | |
| -0003-3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0004-3 | -0004-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0005-3 | -0005-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0006-3 | -0006-5 | | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | |
| -0009-3 | -0009-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0011-3 | -0011-5 | -0011-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0016-3 | -0020-5 | -0016-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0020-3**) | | -0020-7 | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | |
| | | -0025-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -11-0020-3*) | -0025-5 | -0030-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -31-0020-3*) | -0030-5 | -0040-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0025-3 | -0040-5 | -0050-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0030-3 | -0050-5 | -0060-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0040-3 | -0060-5 | | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | |
| -0050-3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0060-3 | -0070-5 | -0070-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0070-3**) | 0100-5**) | -0100-7 | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | |
| -0075-3 | -0105-5 | -0120-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -11-0070-3**) | -11-0100-5**) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -31-0070-3**) | -31-0100-5**) | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0100-3 | -0120-5 | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0120-3 | -0140-5 | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0135-3 | -0165-5 | -0140-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0140-3 | -0170-5 | -0145-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0165-3 | -0205-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0170-3 | -0210-5 | -0170-7 | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0205-3 | -0255-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0210-3 | -0260-5 | -0175-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | -0205-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | -0210-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | -0260-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0260-3 | -0320-5 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0320-3 | -0400-5 | -0320-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0400-3 | -0440-5 | -0400-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0440-3 | -0490-5 | -0440-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| -0490-3 | -0550-5 | -0490-7 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | -0610-5 | -0550-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | -0610-7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Applicability

Factory-installed du/dt filters are available for the ACS800-07/-07LC/-17/-17LC/-37/-37LC. They are installed inside the drive cabinet. Unprotected IP00 filters must be placed into an enclosure of adequate degree of protection.

Dimensions and weights of the du/dt filters

| du/dt filter | Height mm | Width mm | Depth mm | Weight kg |
|----------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| NOCH0016-60 | 195 | 140 | 115 | 2.4 |
| NOCH0016-62/65 | 323 | 199 | 154 | 6 |
| NOCH0030-60 | 215 | 165 | 130 | 4.7 |
| NOCH0030-62/65 | 348 | 249 | 172 | 9 |
| NOCH0070-60 | 261 | 180 | 150 | 9.5 |
| NOCH0070-62/65 | 433 | 279 | 202 | 15.5 |
| NOCH0120-60*** | 200 | 154 | 106 | 7 |
| NOCH0120-62/65 | 765 | 308 | 256 | 45 |
| NOCH0260-60*** | 383 | 185 | 111 | 12 |
| FOCH0260-70 | 382 | 340 | 254 | 47 |
| FOCH0320-50 | 662 | 319 | 293 | 65 |
| FOCH0610-70 | 662 | 319 | 293 | 65 |

*** 3 filters included, dimensions apply for one filter.



NOCH0016-60



NOCH0016-62



NOCH0016-65



FOCH0610-70

***) Note the exceptions in ACS800-11-0020-3, ACS800-11-0070-3 and ACS800-11-0100-5 ACS800-31-0020-3, ACS800-31-0070-3 and ACS800-31-0100-5

Standard user interface

Control panel

The industrial drive control panel has a multilingual alphanumeric display (4 lines × 20 characters) with plain text messages in 14 languages.

The control panel is removable and can be mounted on the drive enclosure or remotely.



```
1 L -> 1242.0 RPM I
SPEED 1242.0 RPM
CURRENT 76.00 A
TORQUE 86.00 %
```

Startup assistant

Easy commissioning with the startup assistant in standard control program. The startup assistant actively guides you through the commissioning procedure step by step. It also has a unique on-line help function.

```
MOTOR SETUP 4/10
MOTOR NOM CURRENT ?
(75.5 A)
ENTER: OK RESET: BACK
```

Parameter copying

The parameter copy feature allows all drive parameters to be copied from one frequency converter to another to simplify commissioning.

```
1 L-> 1242.0 RPM I
UPLOAD <=<=<
DOWNLOAD =>=>=>
CONTRAST 4
```

Actual value display

The control panel can display three separate actual values simultaneously.

Examples of these are:

- Motor speed
- Frequency
- Current
- Torque
- Power
- References
- DC bus voltage
- Output voltage
- Heatsink temperature
- Operating hours
- Kilowatt hours

Centralised control

One panel can control up to 31 drives.

```
-> -> <- ->
1 21 40 100
->
111
```

Easy programming

Parameters are organised into groups for easy programming.

```
1 L -> 1242.0 RPM I
11 REFERENCE SELECT
3 EXT REF 1 SELECT
R11
```

Fault memory

An built-in fault memory stores information relating to the latest 64 faults, each with a time stamp.

```
1 L-> 1242.0 RPM I
2 LAST FAULT
OVERVOLTAGE
1121 H 1 MIN
```


Standard user interface

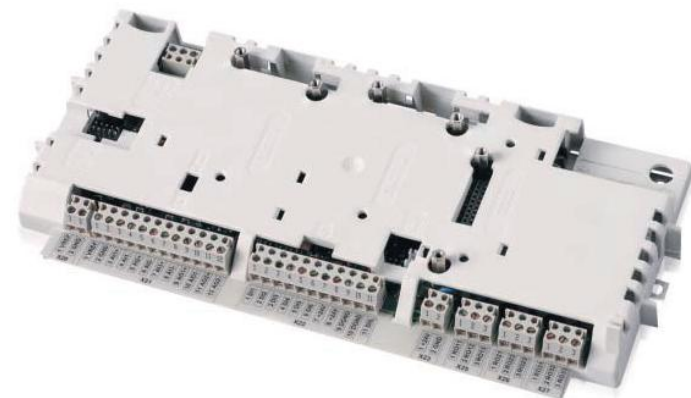
Standard I/O

Analog and digital I/O channels are used for different functions such as control, monitoring and measurement purposes (e.g. motor temperature). In addition, optional I/O extension modules are available providing additional analog or digital I/O connections.

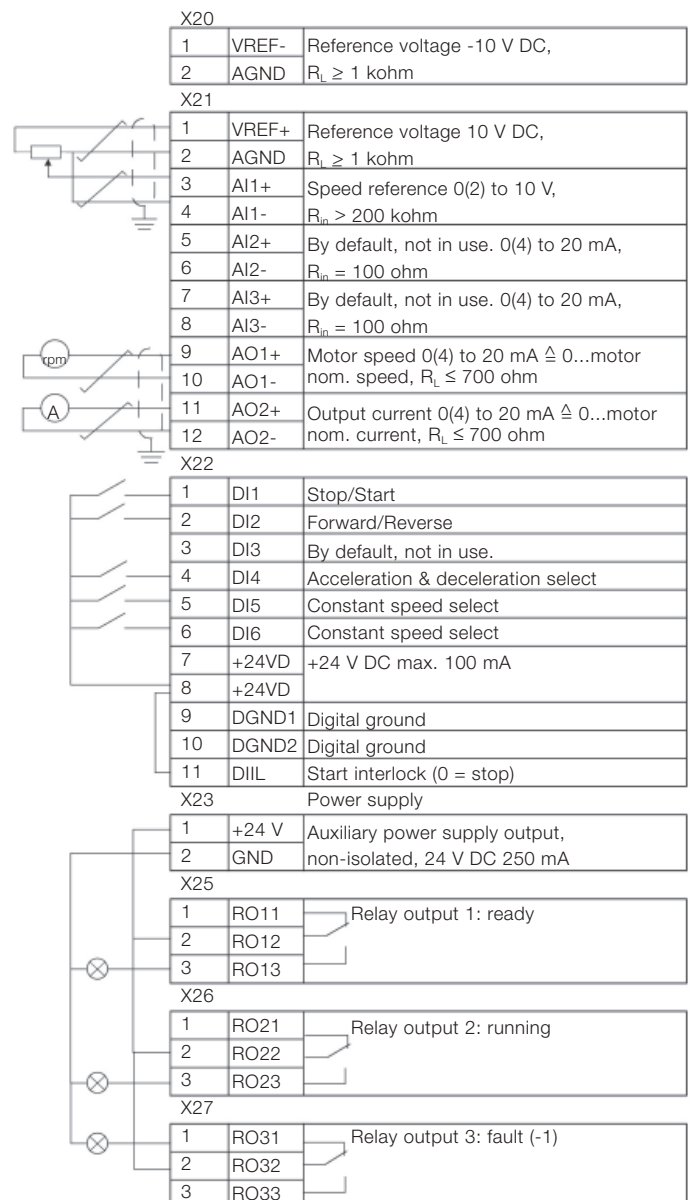
Below are the standard drive control I/O of the ABB industrial drive with Factory macro. For other ACS800 application macros and control programs the functions may be different.

Standard I/O on RMIO board

- 3 analog inputs: differential, common mode voltage ± 15 V, galvanically isolated as a group
 - One $\pm 0(2)$ to 10 V, resolution 12 bit
 - Two $0(4)$ to 20 mA, resolution 11 bit
- 2 analog outputs:
 - $0(4)$ to 20 mA, resolution 10 bit
- 7 digital inputs: galvanically isolated as a group (can be split in two groups)
 - Input voltage 24 V DC
 - Filtering (HW) time 1 ms
- 3 digital (relay) outputs:
 - Changeover contact
 - 24 V DC or 115/230 V AC
 - Max. continuous current 2 A
- Reference voltage output:
 - ± 10 V $\pm 0.5\%$, max. 10 mA
- Auxiliary power supply output:
 - +24 V $\pm 10\%$, max. 250 mA



Control unit RDCU with RMIO inside



Standard I/O can be extended by using analog and digital extension modules or pulse encoder interface modules which are mounted in the slots on the ACS800 control board. The control board has two slots available for extension modules. More extension modules can be added with the I/O extension adapter which has three slots. The available number and combination of I/O's depends on the control software used. The standard application software supports 1 analog and 3 digital extension modules.

Optional I/O

Analog I/O extension module RAIO-01 (+L500)

- 2 analog inputs: galvanically isolated from 24 V supply and ground
 - $\pm 0(2)$ to 10 V, 0(4) to 20 mA or ± 0 to 2 V, resolution 12 bits
- 2 analog outputs: galvanically isolated from 24 V supply and ground
 - 0(4) to 20 mA, resolution 12 bits

Digital I/O extension module RDIO-01 (+L501)

- 3 digital inputs: individually galvanically isolated
 - Signal level 24 to 250 V or 115/230 V AC
- 2 relay (digital) outputs:
 - Changeover contact
 - 24 V DC or 115/230 V AC
 - Max. 2 A

Pulse encoder interface module RTAC-01 (+L502)

- 1 incremental encoder input:
 - Channels A, B and Z (zero pulse)
 - Signal level and power supply for the encoder is 24 or 15 V
 - Single ended or differential inputs
 - Maximum input frequency 200 kHz

Pulse encoder interface module RTAC-03 (+L517)

- 1 TTL incremental encoder input:
 - Channels A, B and Z (zero pulse)
 - Signal level and power supply for the encoder is 24 or 5.5 V
 - Differential inputs
 - Maximum input frequency 200 kHz

I/O extension adapter AIMA-01

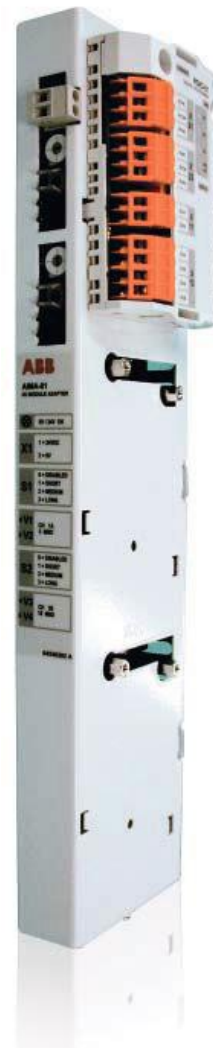
- Three slots for I/O extension modules
- Connection to the ACS800 control board through optic link
- Dimensions: 78 × 325 × 28 mm
- Mounting: onto 35 × 7.5 mm DIN rail
- External power supply connection
- Supply voltage: 24 V DC \pm 10%
- Current consumption: depends on connected I/O extension modules



Analog I/O extension module
RAIO-01



Pulse encoder interface module
RTAC-01



I/O extension adapter
AIMA-01 with RDIO-01

Options

Fieldbus communication

ABB industrial drives have connectivity to major automation systems. This is achieved with a dedicated concept between the fieldbus systems and ABB drives.

The fieldbus adapter module can easily be mounted inside the drive. Because of the wide range of fieldbus adapter module offering you can freely select your communication protocol for the integration of automation system and ABB AC drives.

Manufacturing flexibility

Drive control

The drive control word (16 bit) provides a wide variety of functions from start, stop and reset to ramp generator control. Typical setpoint values such as speed, torque and position can be transmitted to the drive with 15 bit accuracy.

Drive monitoring

A set of drive parameters and/or actual signals, such as torque, speed, position, current etc., can be selected for cyclic data transfer providing fast data for operators and the manufacturing process.

Drive diagnostics

Accurate and reliable diagnostic information can be obtained via the alarm, limit and fault words, reducing the drive downtime and therefore also the downtime of the manufacturing process.

Drive parameter handling

Total integration of the drives in the production process is achieved by single parameter read/write up to complete parameter set-up or download.



Reduced installation and engineering effort

Cabling

Substituting the large amount of conventional drive control cabling with a single twisted pair reduces costs and increases system reliability.

Design

The use of fieldbus communication reduces engineering time at installation due to the modular structure of the hardware and software.

Commissioning and assembly

The modular machine configuration allows pre-commissioning of single machine sections and provides easy and fast assembly of the complete installation.

Fieldbus adapter modules

| Option | Option code | Fieldbus protocol | Device profile | Baud rate |
|---------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| RCAN-01 | +K457 | CANopen® | Drives and motion control ABB Drives*) | 10 kbit/s - 1 Mbit/s |
| RCNA-01 | +K462 | ControlNet | AC/DC drive ABB Drives*) | 5 Mbit/s |
| RDNA-01 | +K451 | DeviceNet™ | AC/DC drive ABB Drives*) | 125 kbit/s - 500 kbit/s |
| RECA-01 | +K469 | EtherCAT® | Drive and motion control ABB Drives *) | 100 Mbit/s |
| REPL-02 | +K470 | Ethernet PowerLink | Drive and motion control ABB Drives *) | 100 Mbit/s |
| RETA-01 | +K466 | Ethernet IP, Modbus TCP | ABB Drives*), AC/DC drive ABB Drives*) | 10 Mbit/s/ 100 Mbit/s |
| RETA-02 | +K467 | PROFINET IO, Modbus TCP | PROFdrive ABB Drives*) | 10 Mbit/s/ 100 Mbit/s |
| RLON-01 | +K452 | LonWorks®, LonTalk® | Variable speed motor drive | 78 kbit/s |
| RMBA-01 | +K458 | Modbus RTU | ABB Drives*) | 600 bit/s - 19.2 kbit/s |
| RPBA-01 | +K454 | PROFIBUS DP, DPV1 | PROFdrive ABB Drives*) | 9.6 kbit/s - 12 Mbit/s |
| NIBA-01 | +K453 | InterBUS-S I/O, PCP | ABB Drives*) | 500 kbit/s |

*) Vendor specific profile

Options

Remote monitoring tool

Physically accessing operating drives can sometimes be challenging, especially when the drives are installed in remote locations. With the NETA-21 remote monitoring tool, accessing the drives to monitor and tune performance is as easy as using a computer or mobile device (such as a tablet or smartphone). NETA-21 provides access to the drives via Ethernet, ensuring easy and secure access to its web-based user interface. The Ethernet connection can be part of a local area network, wireless network, or internet network.

Monitor the process the way you want to

NETA-21 allows user to monitor and configure drive parameters, monitor runtime data, I/O communication, and energy consumption, to name a few of the features. Logging process and drive data allows for those processes to be tuned for optimal efficiencies. The NETA-21 remote monitoring tool provides the capability to log process data directly to its built-in SD card, or optionally, the data can be sent to a centralized database or external server.

The built-in alarm function provides additional assurance that if process variables shift outside of defined limits, that the NETA-21 will automatically notify maintenance crews. The alarms are recorded along with a time stamp to the SD memory card, further assisting maintenance with process troubleshooting.

Easy to use

The NETA-21's software can be updated locally or remotely as well, using a simple FTP connection. Connecting the NETA-21 to a DDCS network is simple using the optional NEXA-21 extension module. This module connects to the base of the NETA-21 and provides plug-and-play connectivity to DDCS network, allowing up to ten ACS800 drives to be connected to one NEXA-21 extension module. With this configuration, the DriveWindow startup and maintenance tool (v. 2.4) can be used to configure the connected drives via Ethernet connection.



Standard control program

Based on direct torque control technology, the ACS800 offers highly advanced features as standard. The ACS800 standard control program provides solutions to virtually all AC drives applications such as pumps, fans, extruders and conveyors to name few.

Adaptive programming

In addition to parameters, industrial drives have the possibility for function block programming as standard. Adaptive programming with 15 programmable function blocks makes it possible to replace e.g. relays or even a PLC in some applications. Adaptive programming can be done either by standard control panel or DriveAP, a user-friendly PC tool.

The standard application macros

The ACS800 features built-in, pre-programmed application macros for configuration of such parameters as inputs, outputs and signal processing.

- FACTORY SETTINGS for basic industrial applications
- HAND/AUTO CONTROL for local and remote operation
- PID CONTROL for closed loop processes
- SEQUENTIAL CONTROL for repetitive cycles
- TORQUE CONTROL for processes where torque control is required
- USER MACRO 1 & 2 for user's own parameter settings

Software features

A complete set of standard software features offers premium functionality and flexibility.

- Accurate speed control
- Accurate torque control without speed feedback
- Adaptive programming
- Automatic reset
- Automatic start
- Constant speeds
- Controlled torque at zero speed
- DC hold
- DC magnetizing
- Diagnostics
- Flux braking
- Flux optimization
- IR compensation
- Master/follower control
- Mechanical brake control
- Motor identification
- Parameter lock
- Power loss ride-through
- Process PID control

- Programmable I/O
- Scalar control
- Speed controller tuning
- Startup assistant
- Support for sine filter in the drive output
- Trim function
- User-selectable acceleration and deceleration ramps
- User adjustable load supervision/limitation

Pre-programmed protection functions

A wide range of features provides protection for the drive, motor and the process.

- Ambient temperature
- DC overvoltage
- DC undervoltage
- Drive temperature
- Input phase loss
- Overcurrent
- Power limits
- Short circuit

Programmable protection functions

- Adjustable power limits
- Control signal supervision
- Critical frequencies lock-out
- Current and torque limits
- Earth fault protection
- External fault
- Motor phase loss
- Motor stall protection
- Motor thermal protection
- Motor underload protection
- Panel loss

Optional control programs

Control solutions for different applications

www.nicsanat.com

021-87700210



ABB provides a set of ready-made control solutions for specific industrial drive applications. Such software adds application-dedicated features and protection without an external PLC - improving productivity and reducing costs. Function blocks are easy to program using the DriveAP PC tool.

Main advantages of ABB's control solutions

- Application-dedicated features
- Improved production
- No external PLC
- User-friendly
- Easy to use
- Energy savings
- Smooth power loss ride-through
- Reduced costs
- Adaptive protection

Multiblock control program

The multiblock control program has been specially designed for system integrators and local engineering because of its flexibility, easy programming, large number of I/O, master-follower link and fieldbus interfaces. Integrated into the drive control board there are over 200 function blocks on 3 time levels: 20 ms, 100 ms and 500 ms. These benefits mean that it is not always necessary to have separate PLC for drive and process control. Function blocks are easy to program using the DriveAP PC tool.

Extended I/O

An analog and digital I/O extension is typically installed on the AIMA-01 I/O extension adapters. Three extension modules can be installed on each I/O extension adapter. The maximum number of I/O connections is 62.

Motion control program

The motion control program is a cost-effective solution for precision positioning and synchronization. Intelligent integrated motion control functions and versatile controllability eliminate the need for an external motion controller, even in the most demanding applications, such as materials handling, packaging, printing and the plastics industry.

Motion control has four operating modes – speed, torque, positioning and synchronization – and also provides the possibility for switching online between two selected modes.

Pump control program

Incorporating all functions commonly required at pumping facilities, pump control program eliminates the need for an external PLC and can help to save energy, reduce downtime, and prevent pump jamming and pipeline blocking. It is easy-to-use software, designed to meet the needs of water and waste utilities, industrial plants and other pump users.

Application programming template

The application programming template is a simple, ready-made application that can easily be modified using a special function block programming tool. The application engineer can easily modify the time levels and insert new functions to control the I/O, start/stop commands, and references etc. This is the most flexible software product for tailor-made customer applications.

Winder and inline control

Winder and inline software products utilize the accurate speed and torque control of the drive in controlling product tension within a process by adjusting the speed or torque, based on the dancer or tension feedback. This precise control ensures high-quality handling of web material. The result is a straightforward, cost-effective solution in web handling applications. Winder control software supports adaptive programming with 15 blocks.



Rod pump and PCP/ESP pump control programs

These pump control program products have been specially developed in close cooperation with the oil industry for artificial oil lifting applications. The products not only increase the production and pump efficiency, but also reduce the stress on the complete pump system. The benefits provided include enhanced equipment protection, optimised fluid production, and overall improvement of system performance.

Permanent magnet synchronous motor (PMSM) control program

This control program is available with standard and system control programs. The motor control program is specially made for permanent magnet low-speed – high-torque motors. This offers precise and reliable control at low speed without speed feedback. Permanent magnet control program supports adaptive programming with 15 blocks using standard program and 26 with the system program.

Centrifuge control

Practical programmable sequences for conventional centrifuges. Integrated decanter control for the accurate speed difference control of two shafts, where direct communication via the fibre optic link between bowl and scroll is used.

Crane control program

This control program is designed for different kinds of crane motions - mainly for hoist, trolley and long travel motions.

The ABB crane control program is a flexible control platform, which enables a wide range of connectivity for start, stop and reference logic. Adaptive programming with 15 blocks gives additional flexibility for tailor-made modifications outside the ready-made parameter structure. This is like having a small PLC inside the drive.

Reliable, integrated brake control logic for smooth open and close logic without jerks improves operational safety and performance. Brake acknowledge, torque memory and pre-magnetisations are the key software elements that ensure reliable control.

Different functions as standard increase the safety level of the crane. These include integrated speed match, speed monitor, fast stop, slowdown and end limit logic.

The master-follower logic for up to five motors enables common drum or separate motors with load sharing, or with separate drums and separate motors with shaft synchro control. Fast switchover logic between stand-alone and master-follower



logic increases the operational productivity. Internal homing control logic for position-controlled cranes can also be done with ready-made parameters. The position measurement enables position actual signals in millimeters for further logic.

The load speed control enables optimization of the hoist speed for different loads.

The integrated service counters for maintenance logic enable the different counters to provide information.

An easy-to-use, ready-made solution specifically for cranes.

Crane drive control program

A crane drive control with optimal operational safety and performance built into the drive.

- A fixed, standard and ready-made crane application for different crane applications such as harbor cranes.
- Optimal operational safety and performance built into the drive.
- Ready-to-use with proven crane functionality.
- Available as single-drive or multi-drive with dynamic and regenerative braking.
- Standard, ready-to-use crane solution.

Optional control programs

Control solutions for different applications

www.nicsanat.com

021-87700210



Master/follower control

Reliable control via the fibre optic link of several drives controlled by one master. This is needed if the motor shafts are coupled together, for example. The master/follower function enables the load to be evenly distributed between the drives.

Spinning control & traverse control program

Spinning control and traverse control program make a perfect pair for the precise control of spinning and traverse drives in textile machines.

System control program

This control program is aimed at multi-motor machines producing or processing metal, paper, plastics, textile, rubber and cement, and for numerous other demanding applications. Fast communication with the overriding controller can exchange operative data (references, command words) and support data (configuration data, diagnostics). Proprietary (DDCS, Drive bus) and generic (PROFIBUS, InterBUS-S, DeviceNet) protocols enable linking of drives to controllers, PLC and PCs.

Winch control program

ABB industrial drives with winch control program replace traditional and costly hydraulic winch controllers, thereby eliminating high maintenance costs and performance inefficiencies, while improving operator and overall system reliability.

The electrical interface can be traditional I/O based or fieldbus gateways from an overriding PLC and can be used to control the winch directly from control stands located on the port, starboard and upper deck of the vessel.

Anchor control provides stepless speed control of the anchor whether is being raised or lowered.

The tension within the mooring ropes can be controlled either manually (hand-mooring) or automatically (auto-mooring) by automooring sequence.

Ro-Ro quarter ramp control logic is for lifting or lowering the gate ramp, with protection to slowdown the speed and torque before closing the gate ramp in the upper end position.



Dimensioning tool

DriveSize is designed to help select the optimal motor, drive and transformer for the application. Based on user supplied data, the tool calculates and suggests which drive and motors to use. Additionally, the tool can be used to compute currents, network harmonics, and to create documents about dimensioning based on the load data provided. DriveSize uses the technical specifications contained in the ABB motor and drive catalogs.

DriveSize provides default values that can be changed by the user, and provides different options for drive selection. Shortcut keys can be used to quickly navigate around the tool.

Motors, drives, and transformers

DriveSize can accommodate technical information for the following:

- 3-phase standard, customized, EX, and user defined motors
- ABB low voltage AC drives
- Transformers

Highlights

- Select optimal motor, drive, and transformer
- Calculate network harmonics for a single supply unit, or the whole system
- Import user defined motor database
- View dimensioning results graphically and numerically
- Print and save results

DriveSize can be downloaded free from www.abb.com/drives. Follow the PC Tools link.

The screenshot shows the ABB website's 'EngineeringDriveSize' page. The header includes the ABB logo and navigation links like 'Home', 'About ABB', 'Products & Services', etc. The breadcrumb trail reads: 'Product Guide > Motors, Drives and Power electronics > Drives > PC tools > EngineeringDriveSize'. The main content area features a 'DriveSize' heading, a description of the software's capabilities, and a 'Downloads' button. A sidebar on the left lists various product categories under 'Motors, Drives and Power Electronics'. At the bottom, there are links for 'Printer version', 'Email this page', and 'Bookmark this page', along with a copyright notice for ABB.

Startup and maintenance tool

A tool for the entire life cycle DriveWindow is designed to support the daily operation of ABB low voltage industrial drives. The tool provides users with capabilities to view, edit, and set drive parameters, as well as advanced functions like drive backup and data logger views. DriveWindow connects to drives using a disturbance free high speed fiber optic network.

Drive startup and maintenance

DriveWindow is used to configure drive parameters during drive commissioning. Drive parameter configuration files can be saved and used to commission new drives or kept as backups. DriveWindow provides a complete listing of the drive parameters and their corresponding values allowing users to view and edit individual parameters. Using the built-in data and fault loggers, users are able to monitor signals and real-time status of the drive. This data can be used for graphical trending of the drive's performance. The data and fault loggers come with functions allowing users to process the data.

PC based drive control

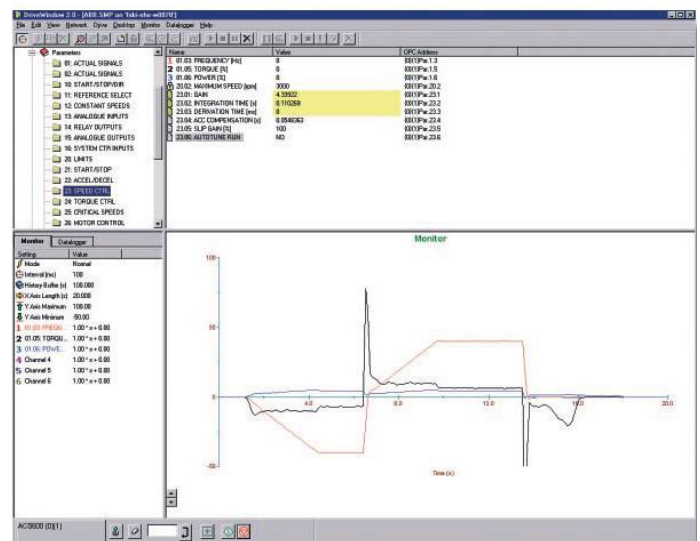
DriveWindow provides a built-in drive control panel allowing users to start, stop, set the direction, speed, and torque reference values of the connected drive.

High speed data access

High speed connections between DriveWindow and drives via the DDCS fiber optic network can be made. The fast access enables oscilloscope-like functionality in the data logger view, where drive information can be viewed graphically and also saved to file.

Highlights

- View and set drive parameters
- Monitor drive signals, graphically and numerically
- Use high speed data connection to the drive
- Save and compare drive configuration files
- Control the drive using the built-in control panel
- Tune the drives performance
- OPC server



Programming tool

DriveAP is a programming tool for creating, editing and documenting adaptive and multi-block programs. Fifteen function blocks are available for adaptive programming, and over 200 function blocks as well as PROFIBUS and drives I/O blocks may be edited using multi-block programming.

DriveAP supports IEC 61131 and only requires users to have a basic knowledge of block programming in order to use the tool. No special programming knowledge is needed.

Adaptive programs are easy to document either as printed copies or as stored files on the PC.

Operating modes

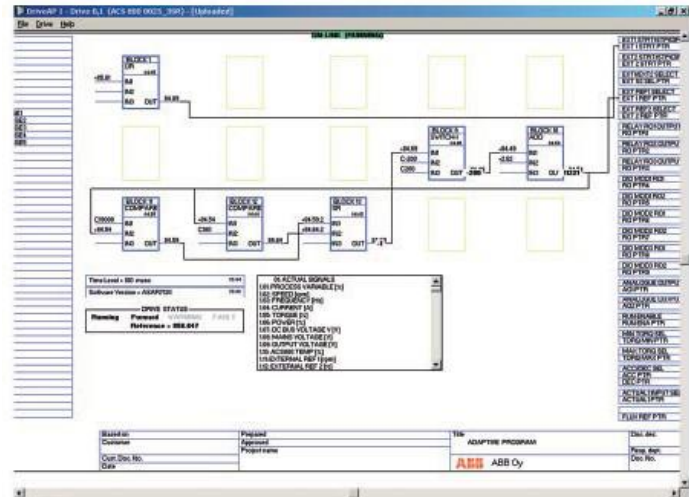
Stand-alone mode, DriveAP is not connected to a drive. The adaptive programming and multi-block programming can be done in the office and later downloaded to the drive.

Off-line mode, DriveAP is connected to a drive. The adaptive programming and multi-block programming can be carried out in batch mode.

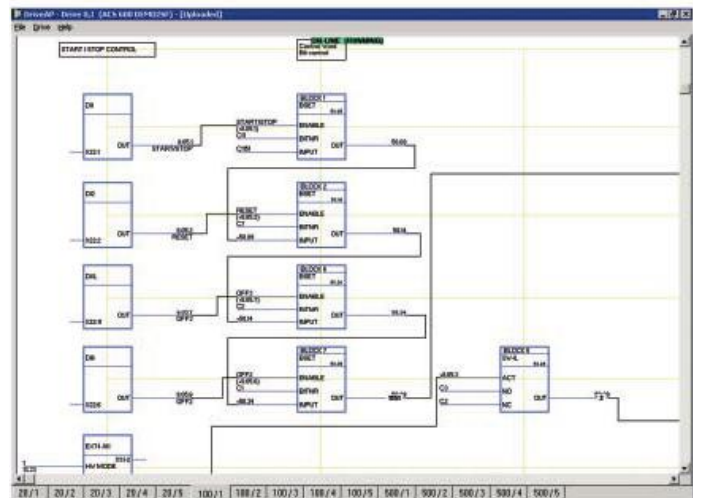
On-line mode, DriveAP is connected to a drive. Changes to the adaptive or multi-block programs are written immediately to the drive and the actual values are shown on the screen in real-time.

DriveAP features

- Create and modify adaptive programs
- Create and modify multi-block programs
- Document programs
- Read existing program from the drive
- Stand-alone mode
- Off-line mode
- On-line mode



DriveAP with adaptive program of standard application.



DriveAP with multiblock programming application.

Startup and maintenance tool

DriveAnalyzer is a PC tool designed to perform analysis on ABB industrial single drive's performance. The results of the analysis can be used to help tune the drive to achieve better efficiencies and performance of the driven process.

Motor mechanical loads and performance data is recorded by DriveAnalyzer as the basis for the analysis. The tool is not a fault diagnosis tool, it is designed to work with operational drives using the standard control or system control programs. Drive data is collected over time enabling duration graphing and longer run time analysis.

DriveAnalyzer connects to multiple drives collecting data on the network supply which can be used by engineers to ensure the power supply network is optimized for the driven process.

DriveAnalyzer collects data on mechanical power, torque, rotational speed, energy use (kWh), currents, frequency, electrical power, temperatures, the status word, peak value logger information and amplitude logger information.

Highlights

- Motor and drive utilization
- Motor shaft load shape and duration plots
- Machine load behavior analysis
- Power supply and network analysis
- Energy savings analysis
- Read and show peak values
- Read and show amplitude logger registers
- Export results and reports to spreadsheets

| Energy conservation report | | ABB |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------|
| Test_one_full_da | | |
| Measurement started | August 06 2007 05:34:50 PM | |
| Measurement ended | August 07 2007 10:12:42 AM | |
| Total length of measurement | 16 hr 37 min 52 sec | |
| Drives included: | | |
| ACS 800 0025_3SR | | |
| Energy cost: | | |
| Day Time | 0,06 | EUR/kWh |
| Night Time | 0,03 | EUR/kWh |
| ACS 800 0025_3SR | | |
| Actual Energy Consumed | | |
| Energy consumed at day time | 21206,77 | kWh |
| Energy consumed at night time | 10587,31 | kWh |
| Energy Total | 31794,08 | kWh |
| Energy cost day | 1272,41 | EUR |
| Energy cost night | 317,62 | EUR |
| Energy cost total | 1590,03 | EUR |
| Estimated Energy Consumed in Throttle control | | |
| Energy consumed at day time | 75960,13 | kWh |
| Energy consumed at night time | 70405,88 | kWh |
| Energy Total | 146366,01 | kWh |
| Energy cost day | 4557,61 | EUR |
| Energy cost night | 2112,18 | EUR |
| Energy cost total | 6669,78 | EUR |

DriveAnalyzer energy conservation report.

Integration tool

DriveOPC is a software package which allows OLE for Process Control (OPC) communication between Windows applications and ABB industrial drives. It allows Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) for Process Control (OPC) communication. This OPC server is an ideal tool for integrating ABB industrial drives and commercial PC software, and creating PC based control and monitoring systems.

Remote monitoring

DriveOPC enables remote connection over LAN (local area networks). The remote PC can be connected through its IP address (e.g. "164.12.43.33") or by the DNS name (e.g. "Gitas213").

OPC based software

OPC is an industry standard created in cooperation with Microsoft. It is an open architecture interface design, managed by the international OPC foundation. OPC is meant for different kinds of factory automation. DriveOPC is based on the OPC foundation data access standard 1.0A and Microsoft COM/DCOM technology. DriveOPC has full access to all drives, even when remote connection over LAN is used.

High speed communication

DriveOPC uses the DDCS communication protocol on a high-speed fibre optic network, enabling very fast communication between the PC and drives. The fibre optic network is safe and highly immune to external disturbances. The fibre optic network is connected to the PC using either a USB or communication card adapter.

DriveOPC features

- DriveOPC supports OPC's data access 1.0A.

Read access to:

- Drive status: local, running, direction, fault, warning, reference
- Signals and parameters
- Fault logger contents
- Event logger contents
- General drive information
- Data logger settings, status and contents

Write access to:

- Drive control: local, start, stop, forward, reverse, coast stop, reset fault, home, teach-in, contactor on/off, reference
- Parameters
- Fault logger clear
- Data logger init, start, trig, clear



Summary of features and options

| Power and voltage range | Ordering code | -01 | -11 | -31 | -02 | -07 | -07 | -07LC 19) | -17 | -17 | -17LC 19) | -17LC 19) | -37 | -37 | -37LC 19) | -37LC 19) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|----------|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | kW | kW | kW | kW | R5-R8 | nxR8i | | R6-R8i | nxR8i | R7i-R8i | nxR8i | R6-R8i | nxR8i | R7i-R8i | nxR8i |
| | | 0.55-55 | 5.5-45 | 5.5-45 | 45-200 | 45-400 | 400-1400 | 200-2800 | 45-400 | 355-1600 | 55-500 | 500-2800 | 45-400 | 355-1600 | 55-560 | 500-2800 |
| 230 V | | 1.1-160 | 11-90 | 11-90 | 90-400 | 45-400 | 400-1400 | 200-2800 | 45-400 | 355-1600 | 55-500 | 500-2800 | 45-400 | 355-1600 | 55-560 | 500-2800 |
| 400 V | | 1.5-200 | 15-110 | 15-110 | 110-500 | 55-500 | 500-1900 | 250-3360 | 55-500 | 450-1800 | 55-560 | 630-3200 | 55-500 | 450-1800 | 55-560 | 630-3200 |
| 500 V | | 5.5-160 | 37-90 | 37-90 | 90-560 | 45-560 | 500-2800 | 400-5600 | 37-450 | 450-2500 | 75-560 | 630-5200 | 37-450 | 450-2800 | 75-560 | 630-5200 |
| 690 V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mounting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wall mounting | | ● | ● | ● | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Free-standing | | - | - | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Two mounting directions: bookshelf / flat (=sideways) | | - | - | - | ● | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cabling | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bottom entry and exit | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Top entry and exit | H351+ H353 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ 1) | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Degree of protection | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IP21 (UL type 1) | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | - | ● | ● | - | - | ● | ● | - | - |
| IP22 (UL type 1) | B053 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | - | □ | □ | - | - | □ | □ | - | - |
| IP42 (UL type 1) | B054 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | ● | □ | □ | ● | ● | □ | □ | ● | ● |
| IP54 (UL type 12) | B055 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| IP54R | B059 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| IP55 (UL type 12) | B056 | □ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| DTC motor control | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DTC | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Software 2) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Startup assistant | | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) |
| Adaptive programming | | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) | ● 3) |
| Optional software optimized for different applications or for enhanced programmability: for more details see section "Application software and programming" | | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Control panel | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alphanumeric 4*20 character control panel | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Control connections (I/O) and communications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 pcs analog inputs, programmable, galvanically isolated | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| 2 pcs analog outputs, programmable | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| 7 pcs digital inputs, programmable, galvanically isolated - can be divided into two groups | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| 3 pcs relay outputs, programmable | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Thermistor relay (1 or 2 pcs) | L505 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Pt100 relays | L506 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Possibility for external control voltage | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Built-in I/O extension and speed feedback modules: for more details see section "Control connections and communications" | | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Built-in adapters for several fieldbuses: for more details see section "Control connections and communications" | | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| EMC filters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EMC 1 st environment (category C2) | E202 | □ 4) | □ | □ | □ 4) | □ 4) | □ 5) | □ 5) | □ 4) | □ 5) | □ 4) | - | □ 4) | □ 5) | □ 4) | - |
| EMC 2 nd environment, earthed networks only (category C3) | E200 | □ 6) | □ | □ | - | - | - | - | □ 7) | - | - | - | □ 7) | - | - | - |
| EMC 2 nd environment, earthed and unearthed networks (category C3) | E210 | □ 8) | - | - | □ | □ 9) | ● | ● | ● 10) | ● | ● | ● | ● 10) | ● | ● | ● |
| Line filter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| AC or DC choke | | ● | - | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| LCL | | - | ● | ● | - | - | - | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Output filters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Common mode filter | E208 | - | - | - | □ | □ 10) | ● | ● | □ 10) | ● | ● | ● | □ 10) | ● | ● | ● |
| du/dt filters | E205 | X | X | X | X | □ | ● | ● | □ | ● | ● 17) | ● | □ | ● | ● 17) | ● |

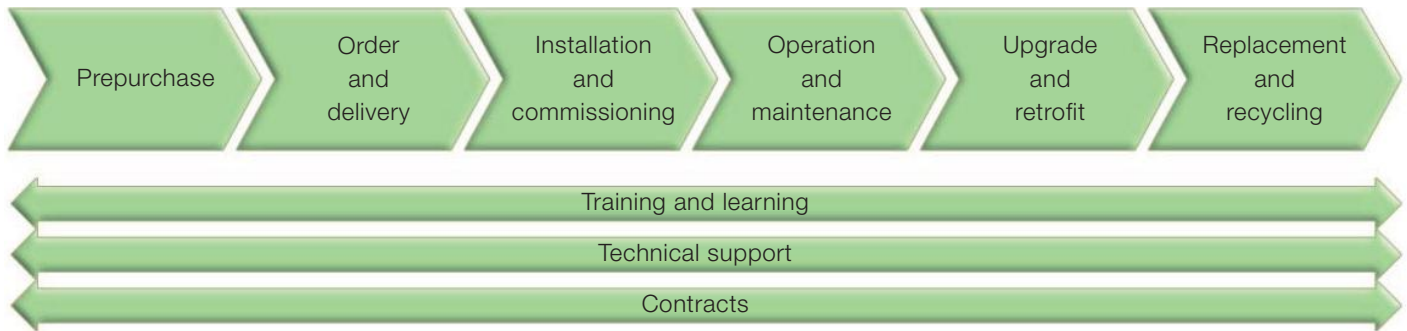
Summary of features and options

| Power and voltage range | Ordering code | -01 | -11 | -31 | -02 | -07 | -07 | -07LC 19) | -17 | -17 | -17LC 19) | -17LC 19) | -37 | -37 | -37LC 19) | -37LC 19) |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|----------|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | | | | R5-R8 | n×R8i | | R6-R8i | n×R8i | R7i-R8i | n×R8i | R6-R8i | n×R8i | R7i-R8i | n×R8i |
| | | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW | kW |
| 230 V | | 0.55-55 | 5.5-45 | 5.5-45 | 45-200 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 400 V | | 1.1-160 | 11-90 | 11-90 | 90-400 | 45-400 | 400-1400 | 200-2800 | 45-400 | 355-1600 | 55-500 | 500-2800 | 45-400 | 355-1600 | 55-560 | 500-2800 |
| 500 V | | 1.5-200 | 15-110 | 15-110 | 110-500 | 55-500 | 500-1900 | 250-3360 | 55-500 | 450-1800 | 55-560 | 630-3200 | 55-500 | 450-1800 | 55-560 | 630-3200 |
| 690 V | | 5.5-160 | 37-90 | 37-90 | 90-560 | 45-560 | 500-2800 | 400-5600 | 37-450 | 450-2500 | 75-560 | 630-5200 | 37-450 | 450-2800 | 75-560 | 630-5200 |
| Braking | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Brake chopper | D150 | □ 11) | - | X | □ | □ | □ | □ | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Brake resistor | D151 | X | - | X | X | □ 12) | □ 12) | □ 12) | - | - | □ | □ | □ 12) | □ 12) | □ | □ |
| High power brake unit | | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | - | - | X | X | - | - | X | X |
| Regenerative braking | | - | ● | - | - | - | - | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | - | - | - | - |
| Rectifier bridge | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12-pulse | A004 | - | - | - | - | - | □ 13) | ● 14) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Line side apparatus | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| aR line fuses | F260 | - | - | - | - | ● | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| gG line fuses | F251 | - | - | - | - | □ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| aR line fuses + main switch and input terminal cubicle | F253 + F260 | - | - | - | - | - | □ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Main switch | | - | - | - | - | ● | ● | □ | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Line contactor | F250 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | ● | - | ● | - | ● | - | ● | - |
| Line contactor without emergency stop | | - | - | - | - | - | - | □ | ● | - | - | - | ● | - | - | - |
| Air circuit breaker | F255 | - | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | - | ● | - | - | - | ● | - | - |
| Air circuit breaker | | - | - | - | - | - | - | □ | - | ● | - | ● | - | ● | - | ● |
| Earthing switch | F259 | - | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | - | □ | - | □ | - | □ | - | □ |
| Cabinet options | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Control voltage 115 V AC | G304 | - | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Control voltage 230 V AC | G307 | - | - | - | - | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Cabinet heater (ext. supply) | G300 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Output for motor heater (ext. supply) | G313 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Customized options | F902 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Safety options | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prevention of unexpected startup | Q950 | ▲ | ▲ | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Safe torque-off | Q967 | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Safe torque-off with safety relays | Q968 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Emergency stop, category 0 with opening the main contactor/breaker 20) | Q951 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Emergency stop, category 1 with opening the main contactor/breaker 20) | Q952 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Emergency stop, category 0 without opening the main contactor/breaker | Q963 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Emergency stop, category 1 without opening the main contactor/breaker | Q964 | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Earth fault monitoring, earthed mains | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Earth fault monitoring, unearthed mains | | - | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| Approvals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CE | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| UL, cUL, CSA | | ● 15) | ● 15) | ● 15) | ● | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ | □ |
| GOST R | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| C-Tick | | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● | ● |
| Marine design | | □ 16) | - | - | - | □ | □ | □ 18) | □ | □ | □ 18) | □ 18) | □ | □ | □ 18) | □ 18) |

- Standard
- Selectable option, built-in
- ▲ Selectable option, external, plus code
- X Selectable option, external, no plus code
- Not available

- 1) IP54 or IP54R require line fuses and load switch F253 + F260.
- 2) Software compatibility with different option modules. Please contact ABB
- 3) Only in standard software.
- 4) Not for 690 V.
- 5) Only 07-0610-3, 07-0760-5, 17-0640-3, 17-0770-3, 17-0780-5, 17-0870-5, 37-0640-3, 37-0770-3, 37-0780-5, 37-0870-5, 07LC-0390-3, 07LC-0470-3, 07LC-0620-3, 07LC-0470-5, 07LC-0550-5, 07LC-0730-5.
- 6) Frame sizes R2 to R5. Note frame size R6: +E210.
- 7) Option for R6, built-in in other frame sizes
- 8) R6 frame size only.
- 9) R5 frame size: +E200
- 10) Not available for R5 and small R6 types.
- 11) Standard in ACS800-01 frame sizes R2 and R3 and at 690 V also in R4.

- 12) Not available as IP54 or IP54R, or with C129 (UL approved version of the frame sizes R6 - R8 ACS800-07/ -17/ -37).
- 13) Basic unit without line fuses and load switch can be connected to 6- or 12- pulse operation.
- 14) Available in n×D4 frame size DSU, 07LC-0760-3, 07LC-0930-5, 07LC-1370-7 and bigger types.
- 15) UL-type 1 only.
- 16) Marine type approval for ACS800-01 (ABS, Bureau Veritas, DNV, GL, Lloyd's and RINA) with option +C132.
- 17) Standard in R8i, option for R7i.
- 18) Marine type approval for ACS800-X7LC (ABS, DNV, Lloyd's).
- 19) LCU is an option for all LC single drives. For dimensions see p. 27.



Whether you operate in industry, commerce or a utility your aims remain the same: to keep your motor-driven applications running consistently and efficiently. The life cycle services for ABB drives can help you achieve these aims by maximizing the uptime of your process while ensuring the optimum lifetime of ABB drives in a predictable, safe and low-cost manner.

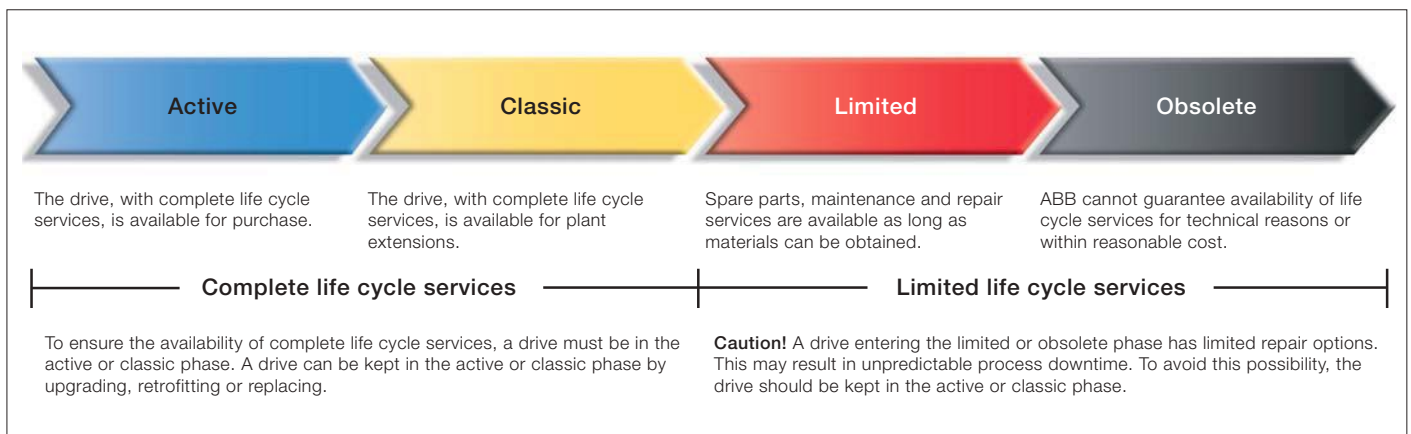
The life cycle services for ABB drives span the entire value chain, from the moment you make the first enquiry about a drive through to its disposal and recycling. Throughout the value chain, ABB provides training and learning, technical support and contracts. All of this is supported by one of the most extensive global drive sales and service networks.

Secure uptime throughout the drive life cycle

ABB follows a four-phase model for the life cycle management of its drives. The life cycle phases are active, classic, limited and obsolete. Within each phase, every drive series has a defined set of services.

The four-phase drive life cycle management model provides you with a transparent method for managing your investment in drives. In each phase, you clearly see what life cycle services are available, and more importantly, what services are not available. Decisions on upgrading, retrofitting or replacing drives can be made with confidence.

ABB drive life cycle management model



Contact us

For more information please contact your local ABB representative or visit:

www.abb.com/drives
www.abb.com/drivespartners

© Copyright 2013 ABB. All rights reserved.
Specifications subject to change without notice.

3AFE68375126 REV O EN 7.5.2013 #16710

www.nicsanat.com

021-87700210

